

Volume 1: 22 Oct 1899-28 Jun 1900

Publication/Creation

1899-1900

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/bxnmv2cx>

License and attribution

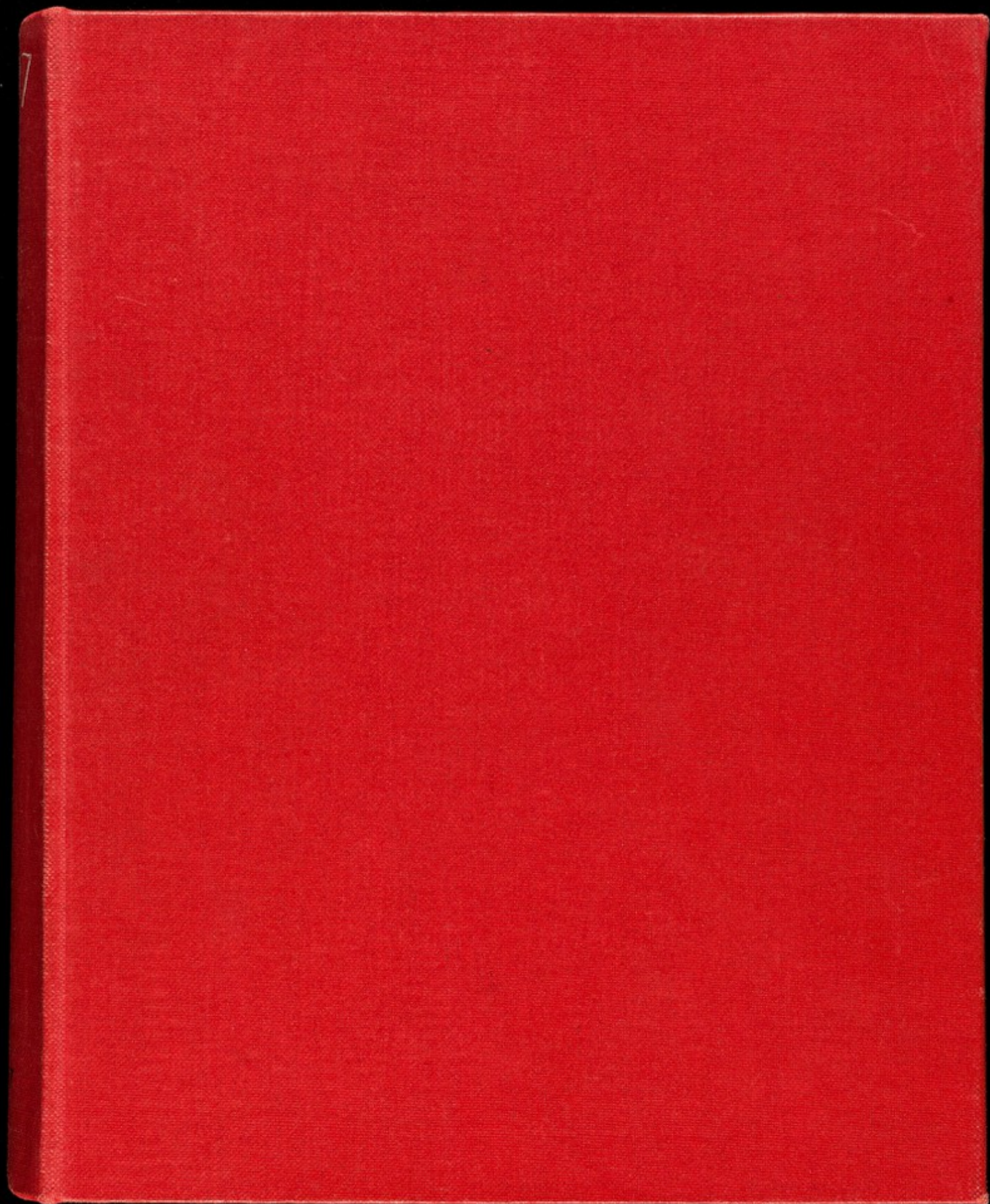
You have permission to make copies of this work under a Creative Commons, Attribution, Non-commercial license.

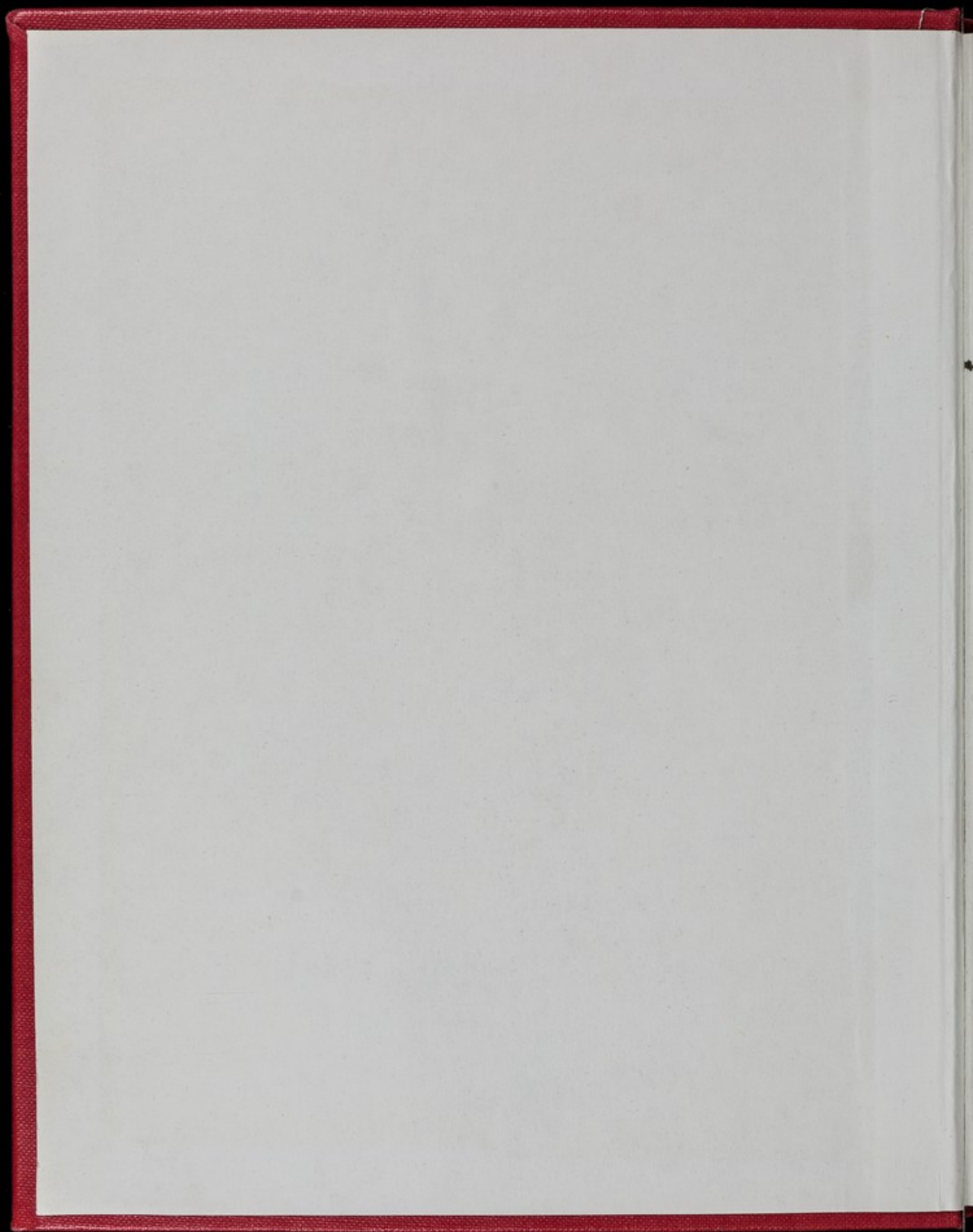
Non-commercial use includes private study, academic research, teaching, and other activities that are not primarily intended for, or directed towards, commercial advantage or private monetary compensation. See the Legal Code for further information.

Image source should be attributed as specified in the full catalogue record. If no source is given the image should be attributed to Wellcome Collection.

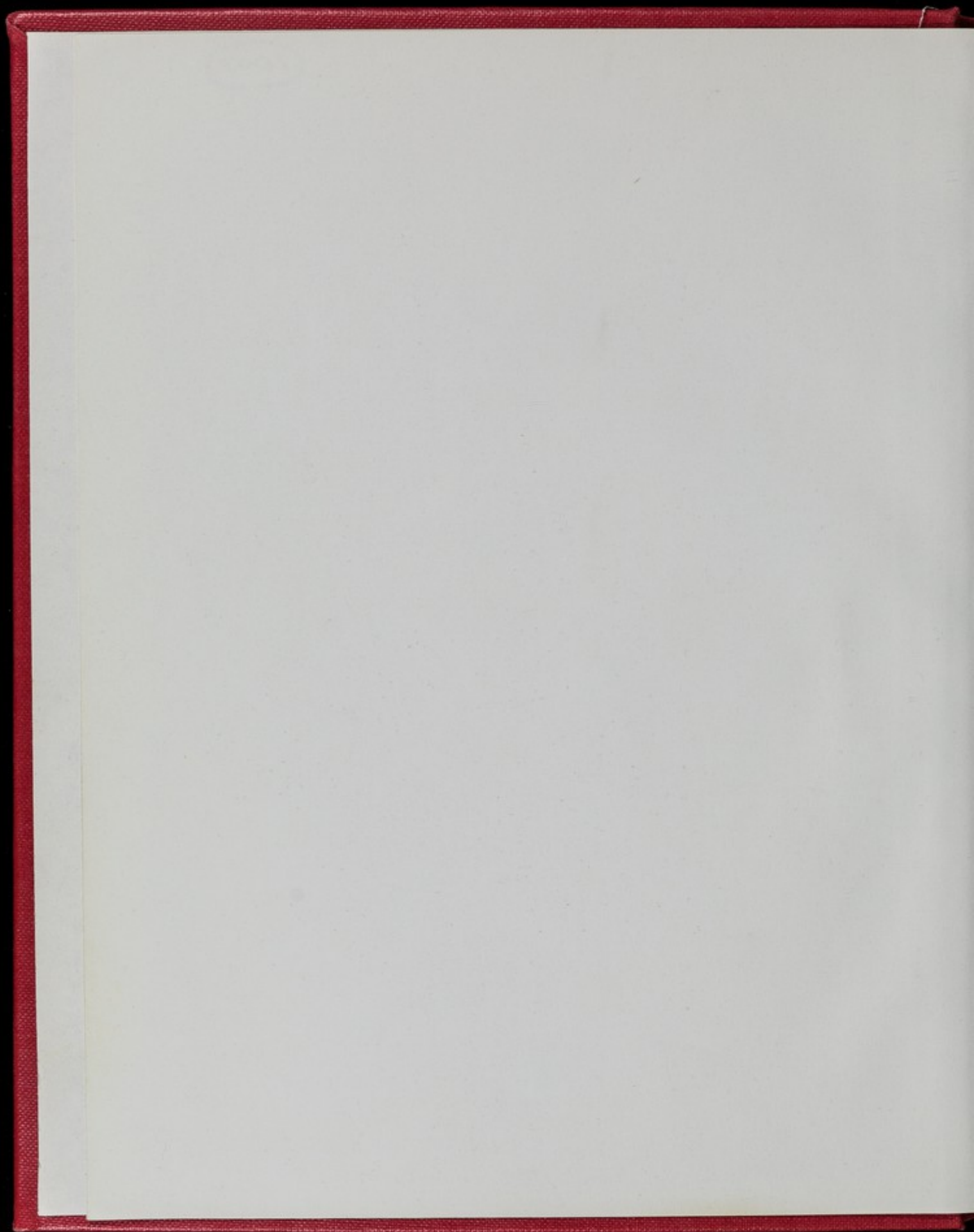


Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





1007



DIARY OF R.A.M.C. OFFICER, F. J. W. PORTER, Major.

Readers may get the impression that the mails and of food which are so often and so successfully purchased, but there is no doubt of the importance of both. There is nothing more calculated to depress the spirits of the troops as absence of news from those they have parted from.

DIARY OF R.A.M.C. OFFICER

F. J. W. PORTER,

7318 in Drew's Roll.

Major.

I started to write this diary on the day I left the London docks and kept it up until the day when I was assigned for service with the S. African Constabulary (John Powell's force) after about 18 months' service with the 1st Cavalry Bde, which consisted of the 9th, 10th and 11th Lancers.

Even after a trek sometimes of 40 miles, I would get into one of my ambulances, light a candle, and write up the events of the day while they were fresh in my mind.

When I returned to England at the end of 3 years, I thought of having it published. By then there was rather a glut of war books and I could not find a publisher who would be willing to take it on without a financial guarantee, which at this time my financial position did not permit. As a contrast

23E

DIARY OF F.A.M.C. OFFICER

1914 - 1915

F. J. W. PORTER

Major

DIARY OF R.A.M.C. OFFICER, F.J.W. PORTER, Major.

Readers may get tired of reading so often about the mails and of food which one so often and so successfully pursued, but there is no doubt of the importance of both. There is nothing more calculated to depress the spirits of the troops as absence of news from those they have parted from.

I was lucky in being able to send letters by those who were taking dispatches etc. from headquarters of the units I happened to be serving with. Having my own transport I was able to carry stuff and we never went short - and our animals were nearly always well fed.

I started to write this diary on the day I left the London Docks and kept it up until the day when I was seconded for service with the S.African Constabulary (Baden Powell's force) after about 18 months' service with the 1st Cavalry Bde, which consisted of the 9th, 16th and 17th Lancers.

Even after a trek sometimes of 40 miles, I would get into one of my ambulances, light a candle, and write up the events of the day while they were fresh in my mind.

When I returned to England at the end of 5 years, I thought of having it published. By then there was rather a glut of war books and I could not find a publisher who would be willing to take it on without a financial guarantee, which at this time my financial position did not permit. As a contrast

to the two World Wars, it might be worth while trying again.
The Boer war was only a picnic compared with these.

October 22nd, 1899.

No. 11 Field Hospital and No. 9 Bearer Company, both mobilised at Colchester. I was attached to the Field Hospital under command of Major D.L.Irvine. The other officers were Major A.Tate, Lieut. Palmer, and Lieut. & Qr.Mr. Dease.

We embarked at London Docks on October 22nd, 1899, on S.S."Mohawk", with about half the 12th Lancers. Irvine, Dease and I went in this ship. Tate went in medical charge of the rest of the 12th Lancers in the "City of Vienna." Palmer went on the "Nomadic" in charge of some batteries of Artillery. There was a dense fog in the river, which delayed our departure until the afternoon of the next day. All the way down the river we were saluted by sirens, and the band of a boys' training ship turned out and played "Soldiers of the Queen" as we went by. The Mohawk belongs to the Atlantic Transport Co. and was built originally for the White Star Line. The food is excellent and the accommodation for officers splendid. I have a three-berth cabin all to myself. As soon as we got settled down I tried to get volunteers for the Anti-typhoid inoculation, but did not succeed in getting very many. I did myself with the first batch and have had a very bad

night. I have had a good deal of fever, and well marked local reaction.

OCTOBER 25th, 1899. I felt pretty seedy all the morning after the inoculation but got better as the day went by. Kept quiet in the saloon until the evening. At dinner they started a shilling lottery on to-morrow's run; I got 291 miles which is much too low. They put up the likely numbers to auction and there was spirited bidding. The 12th are like a lot of rich schoolboys and don't seem to know the value of money.

OCTOBER 26th. The value of the lottery went up to £6.6.0 on account of fellows bidding for tickets which had likely numbers. I went to bed early and this morning I found that my ticket had been sold for 4/- so I got back 4/- having paid a 1/-. The winning number was 303 and was won by a man named Collis in the 5th Lancers; it was arranged that the winner of the daily lottery is to stand Port to the table. Dease made a few shillings on both his tickets yesterday and to-day. I drew another bad number to-night and it was bought by a fellow for 1/- so I don't lose anything again. I had a busy day with a mare who was suffering from colic, an old case; the farrier sergt. had done everything he knew so I had a try. I had a place arranged on deck and covered with thick mats, then she was thrown and I borrowed a garden hose from the chief engineer and gave her an enema of a bucketful of soap and water with 4 oz.

turpentine, then I made up some balls of Extract of Belladonna and Ginger and had 2 given; I had the place screened in with sails and it made a grand loose box, about 10.00 last night she passed some stuff for the first time for three days and this morning (27th) she is practically well. The mare was a great favourite in the Regiment and the Officers are delighted, especially as one of the majors had said she was a hopeless case. I knew all the time that she was not very bad because there was no amount of distension in the abdomen, nor pain.

We have had grand smooth weather so far and a very pleasant time. I'm not looking forward to having my next injection but must make up my mind to it; none of the Lancers will have a second one.

The fellows did revolver practice at bottles which were thrown overboard this afternoon and then played football on a wet deck with an old pair of drawers made into a football, they didn't realise that a broken leg might result and stop them at Capetown.

We had a fire and boat alarm at 6 p.m. in order to teach us our proper boats in case of emergency. Some of the young fellows (^{?stripped}) stopped and had the hose played on them when it got dark.

The lottery was very exciting to-night. I drew 300 which is rather a promising number; it was sold for 8/- and

I claimed half; the total amount realised was over £11 so if my ticket happens to win I make £5.10.0, and if it loses I get nothing but just have to pay my 1/- for the ticket; if I didn't claim half I would be paid 5/- and if my ticket won I would get no more.

It is getting much warmer now and very hot down among the horses; the men are one deck lower down and must be fearfully hot; they will sleep on deck after to-morrow.

OCTOBER 28th. My ticket didn't win, 302 miles run again in spite of a strong wind behind us. The men had a sail bath rigged up this afternoon but very few availed themselves of it. On Tuesday bathing will be made compulsory. I'm getting very sick of this trip, nothing to do except read, and my eyes won't stand much of that. We couldn't be more comfortable. The young subs even run about naked and have the hose played on them at night and as one of them said: "they couldn't have that even aboard a pleasure yacht".

One of the horses developed a running from the nostrils and fever to-day so he has been isolated in one of the loose boxes which I suggested should be made; I hope it is not a case of glanders for that would play the deuce with the rest of the horses and numbers would have to be destroyed.

Revolver practice on bottles thrown overboard this afternoon; most of the young officers are excellent shots. There are

three mauser pistols among them and they are certainly splendid weapons, the recoil is expended in throwing out the empty cartridge cases and in re-cocking the weapon. It carries ten shots in the magazine, just twice the number in the ordinary revolver. The lottery to-night was higher than ever, but I didn't draw a very likely number, 310 miles; 308 is the most we have yet done; it was however bought in for 8/- and I claimed half.

OCTOBER 29th. Sunday at sea. We had service on the port side of hurricane deck at at 2 p.m., Major Eastwood presided and we had 4 jolly goof hymns including "Onward Christian Soldiers" and "Eternal Father, strong to save". The captain told a yarn at lunch about a sea captain who on one of his voyages thought he would have a service on Sundays. Only one of the men turned up and he thought it wasn't worth while having a service so he gave him a pat on the back and a tot of grog and told him he was a good boy. Next Sunday a whole crowd turned up and he gave them a long service and then told them they could go away; they hung about and he asked them what was the matter, they said "What about the grog?" He said there was no grog, and they then said what about the man that got the grog last Sunday. The Captain said that last Sunday was Sacrament Sunday!

It is getting very hot. 305 won the lottery. I took about a dozen photos for Major Atherton, 12th Lancers, to-day. He had a camera same as mine and didn't know how to work it.

he is posting them from Las Palmas to his wife and she is to send them to the papers. I wonder if they will print them. I didn't think it worth while to print any for publication yet, I expect they will be swamped with photos taken aboard ship and one regiment is the same as another. We had dinner half an hour earlier to have a concert for the men afterwards on deck. I sang "The Midshipmite" for them. We are wondering whether we shall hear any news at Las Palmas when we get there to-morrow.

OCTOBER 30th. We got near Las Palmas about 2 a.m. and then dropped anchor till daylight and then went ahead. The town looked very pretty from the ship. We found the "City of Venice" had arrived the night before and was coaling; she is a good deal faster than we are and her run of the day before was 326 miles against 305 of ours. After breakfast most of the officers went ashore, Irvine among them. We were surrounded by boats with fruit and they were soon doing a roaring trade in fruit and tobacco, the latter being duty free and very cheap. The coal was in bags and we had 450 tons to take on board. There was a British cruiser named the "Niobe" lying just outside the harbour which had just been sent from Table Bay to stay at Las Palmas until all the transport had passed, there being a rumour that two transports of ours had been sunk by some boat which the Boers had bought from one of the S.American States. At any rate our route is to be patrolled by British Navy the whole way to the Cape. Lord Airlie, commanding the 12th Lancers, came aboard and inspected

the vessel; both his majors cracked me up in great style for what I had done with their horses; their vet is on the other boat so I'm afraid he will be getting jealous; they lost one horse on the way, from pneumonia. I saw Tate when I went on the City boat, he was very well; they don't do them as well as we are done in the way of grub, they have punkahs however, which we have not. I went ashore when Irvine came back, the town was about 4 miles from the quay and the road awful; there was a steam tram running and the carts etc. are drawn by mules, very thin and starved looking; the whole road was a sea of mud until the town was reached. I saw two or three camels and took a photo of one, also of one of their carts and of one of their carriages. The houses are low and flat-roofed; a fine cathedral with some good pictures and a good many Spanish soldiers loafing about, most of them very young. The women were very yellow and ugly as a rule. We got copies of the latest telegrams, one of the capture of the 18th Hussars, and that White was being hemmed in at Ladysmith; it seems quite on the cards that we shall go to Durban and up to relieve him instead of landing at Capetown. The City boat left just at dark and we let off fireworks just as she passed and gave a great cheer. She steered close to the Arundel Castle boat which was packed with Uitlander refugees going home and there was more cheering; then she went close to the Man-of-war and there was tremendous cheering. The Castle boat took our mail; it was lucky getting our letters off at once. We finished coaling at 8 p.m. and got under way;

we went close by the "Niobe" and there was tremendous cheering, they turned their search-lights on us lighting up the whole ship and cheered like mad. The French Navy was represented by a miserable paddle-boat, very ancient, and could not probably go to sea in bad weather. The Spaniards had two torpedo boats in the harbour.

OCTOBER 31st. Opened a very large abscess in a horse's neck, the Vet from the "Vienna" had seen it the day before and had said that on no account was it to be opened before two or three days. I saw it this afternoon and thought it should be opened, The Farrier went to the O.C. and second in command and told them I was going to operate, and what the Vet had said; they both said I was to do what I liked, so I did. I expect their Vet will be rather sick when he hears about it. Got the Pneumonia man on deck and slung in a hammock: it was very hot below.

NOVEMBER 1st. This morning one of the horses was being brought up from below and struck his head against the iron of the hatchway making a triangular wound about 4 inches each way and fracturing the bone. I had a great job stitching him up and I think he ought to do well. There are two horses with temperatures of 105° , I hope they are not going to get Pneumonia; I'm so glad to get something to doctor, man or animal. Had my second dose of Anti Typhoid Serum to-day but hope I shall not feel so seedy as last time.

NOVEMBER 2nd. Had a very bad night and was very seedy all day but felt better this evening. I drew 304 miles last night in the lottery and it sold for 21/-, I thought it was a likely number so claimed half expecting to get about £5.10.0. We only did 294 miles and this ticket was sold for 2/- and the owner took nothing, so an investment of 2/- produced about £11.10.0; I shall take whatever my ticket sells for I think in future. We have just passed Cape Verde, a very green and pretty place it looks. My horse with the cut head is doing awfully well; I think it is going to heal by first intention; the neck horse is well and so are all the others. We passed through a belt of rain to-day and got several very heavy showers.

NOVEMBER 3rd. Feeling much better to-day. We lost a horse last night, one of those who had fever, I don't think a horse is capable of standing a continuous temperature of 105 so have made arrangements to give all horses with temperatures over 103 40 grains of Antipyrine; I found 2 oz. in the ship's surgery this morning which will carry us on for a while. The sea last night was awfully pretty with phosphorescence. There is a splendid head breeze blowing all day and it is beautifully cool, the water in the bath is quite tepid. The fool of a farrier last night went and put on two blankets and mustard to the horse which had the high temperature and I should think hastened his end. Have a case of pleurisy with effusion in one of the ship's crew.

I drew 290 miles last night and it sold for 5/- so I let it go. The run was 301, so I netted 4/-.

NOVEMBER 4th. Last night was so frightfully hot, just like the monsoon without a punkah; I shall sleep on deck until it gets cooler. The men are doing target practice to-day over the stern. There is a nice breeze, but not so strong as yesterday; we shall soon be in the S.E. trade winds and then it will be a bit cooler. .95 in the horse deck this morning; we have lots of flies which came from the West Coast and an occasional locust; lots of porpoises, dolphins and flying fish. We expect to cross the line to-morrow.

NOVEMBER 5th. Yesterday's run was rather a surprise, only 284 miles; the ticket had been bought for 2/-. We must have got into a current. In the afternoon word came that one horse had a temperature of 108 and another of 106, in the forepart of the ship. None of these horses had been up since we started, for there is no ladder to it. I had water poured over them and got the hatchway cleared and the two hoisted on deck; the other temperature was rising to 108; I had the hose played on them and stood them in the wind; the temp: soon came down to 105 and they were out of danger; both would have died but for treatment, they are doing well to-day. I took two snap-shots of the horses hanging in mid air, they ought to be good. I

have now completed a dozen and am sending them to Fred Campbell to develop, I'm not sure they will be worth sending to the papers so will send them to Shenstone.

NOVEMBER 6th. Yesterday's run was only 276 miles, we are only crawling along and I should think we will not get to Capetown until the 15th. or perhaps later, we are in a strong adverse current, but there is a splendid cool breeze and after all it does not matter about a day or two. We certainly shall not get the bill of fare that we do on board this man-of-war. We had a service on deck at 2 p.m. and boat drill at 4 p.m. I took what I think will turn out an excellent snap-shot of the men pulling in one of the boats. So many horses in the fore part of the ship are getting fever that they are going to fix up a permanent ladder for them to walk up. They had to sling another up yesterday. No more deaths so far. My pneumonia man's temperature is normal.

NOVEMBER 7th. Still crawling along; run 275 miles. I won 3/- on my ticket. Lectured on First Aid to about 100 men on deck. My ticket last night, 279 miles, sold for 12/- so I did not claim it and won 11/-. Nice fresh wind and all the horses doing well.

NOVEMBER 8th. Run yesterday 298. Had a horse die of colic last night; I made a P.M. and then it went overboard, it was a horse who was always getting ill and suffered greatly from sore back, so they are not sorry it died. Inoculated 5 more men last night. Weather beautifully cool; we passed a mail boat yesterday home-

ward bound, she signalled a number of messages, but she was too far off to read them. Another boat is catching us up behind and we are very anxious to see what news she may have.

NOVEMBER 9th. The run was only 276 miles. The vessel turned out to be a transport with Coldstream Guards and Mounted Infantry, she did not get close enough to us to signal till about 5.30 p.m. They had heard no news since the 24th so we were able to tell them a good deal also asked them all to dinner. I had a lot of work on a horse yesterday, she had been very ill with fever but had been picking off, she got so weak that she could not stand, so I got egg soup, whisky and essence of beef into her by a bottle every 2 hours, she was very hungry and could get on to her breast for about 2 minutes and eat some food and then had to lie down again; I would like to pull her round for them as she is a great favourite. We signalled with lamps after dark to the other ship. The horse died during the night, perhaps it was as well for she would not have been fit for months. It is beautifully cool at present and this is great luck seeing we are so near the Equator. I had to close both my ports last night, it was so cold.

NOVEMBER 10th. Temperature has gone down to 64, it was 96 a few days ago. Had another horse rather bad last night with colic, but he is better to-day. I have gone back to blue clothing. I got a very nice flat square basket from the steward and am having it lined with canvas, it is fine and strong and will turn in handy as a tiffin basket.

NOVEMBER 11th. Very cold and pitching too much to get the horses on deck. Thank goodness we are nearing the end of our journey, I never was so sick of any trip before.

NOVEMBER 12th. A very small run, 277, this is due to the strong head wind and the pitching, the screw races and we lose a lot of its force. We passed the "Caspian" yesterday about 12 o'clock, a freight ship, which was carrying Engineers, wagons, and some horses; she was going very slow, they signalled to us by means of a long carpet broom instead of a flag; we told them they had better get out and push behind. It pitched all night and is still at it this morning; the men had to sit on the deck while we had service. The run will be still smaller to-day, I expect; only 3 more days, thank goodness!

NOVEMBER 13th. Strong wind and heavy sea, run only 245, so no chance of getting in on Wednesday. At 2 a.m. the propeller stopped and woke me up, some bolt went astray and we lay in the trough of the sea for 47 minutes while they made it tight; they must have tightened it too much for at 8.30 this morning she must have stopped again. We are now lying-to and she is rolling gaily, her best so far is 22 degrees, 14 is the most we did on the Nubia coming through the Bay last year. The horses are standing very well, they take a firm hold with their hind feet and press against the breast pads. It is still very cold, enough for a great-coat on deck last night; it ought to be melting so near the Equator. The men had to sit on deck yesterday while at service. Last night

we had a sing-song in the saloon after dinner.

NOVEMBER 14th. We got under way again after an hour and have not stopped again. We had 650 miles to do from 12 o'clock yesterday, so we can't possibly get in till Thursday afternoon especially as we are only doing about 200-215 miles a day. The sea is as bad as ever. I did not sleep a single wink last night. The Captain is keeping her head to the wind, so we only pitch. He is taking us a little out of our proper course, but it makes it quite comfortable for the horses.

NOVEMBER 15th. The run was only 198 miles yesterday, the sea was very rough but it went down during the night and we are going a bit faster. We can't hope to get in before to-morrow about 3.0. I hope we shall not find orders waiting us to go on to Durban or some other port. Yesterday some of the Lancers made up their minds that a cask of beef was bad. There was a Board ordered on it and I was a member; the meat was perfectly good and we ordered some of it to be cooked for our lunch to-day. The men drew the meat but wouldn't taste it. They marched to the side and threw it overboard with cheers, just like spoiled children.

NOVEMBER 16th. The engines stopped again about 4.30 p.m. for repairs. I went down to see it done and when she started again I nearly got drenched from a cup. We sighted Table Mountain about 9 a.m., also Robbin Island where the lepers live. Swarms of wild duck. We got here rather sooner than we expected so have slowed

down so as to be in about 12 o'clock which will enable all the men's kits and saddles etc. to be got up from below. Arrived at 12.30 and found a gale of wind blowing, the well-known South Easter. The "City of Vienna" got here early this morning and the "Nomadic" (the boat Palmer is on) is here too. We are at anchor and will probably land early to-morrow. The Staff Officer who came off said that the Lancers were going into camp about 3 miles from Cape Town on some flats, very sandy, and we should probably go with them. They will have to wait here for 3 weeks and then advance. Lots of troops are being sent to relieve Ladysmith. I wish they would send us. I saw the mail boat leaving about an hour after we got in. Hard luck ! Will not be able to post this for another week, but will wire arrival to-morrow. The ship's canteen has been broken into and they say that some of our men were seen near it. I think myself that it is a job planned by the ship's steward to cover his deficiency or to make a little profit extra.

(9 p.m.) Some of the officers have just come back. If Infantry come in during the night they will be unloaded first and sent up country, otherwise we shall disembark. One of them had a letter from Sir George Newnes, Strand Magazine, who is starting a new illustrated paper called "The King" and asking him to send photos of anything he took, and if he was not a photographer to hand the letter on to somebody who was. They will develop and print free of charge and pay for any they keep. This is a great stroke of luck, so I have packed off a dozen with descriptions of them.

NOVEMBER 17th. We went in to the docks about 7 a.m. and began to unload. I got a cart and sent all my light baggage off to camp at Maitland, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Capetown. The Cavalry Brigade are going to assemble here and go up country in 2 or 3 weeks time. We could not get out our heavy baggage until about 4 p.m. and then got it loaded on traction engine trucks. Palmer went with it and the rest of our officers went by train. Everyone was amused at old Dear walking to the Station, he was was hung round like a Christmas tree with water bottle, glasses, revolver, etc., etc. We got to the camp about 7 p.m. and found it to be all sand with scrub. The tents arrived about 8 p.m., there was a strong breeze blowing and the tent pegs came out as fast as they were put in. They made a shelter of boxes, etc., and slept in the open. Fortunately there was a full moon. I unpacked my bed, but the others lay on the ground.

NOVEMBER 18th. Found that we must keep this ground so began cutting down the scrub and got up pur camp. We only pitched as many tents as we needed. Killed 2 snakes and saw many more harmless ones. There are poisonous ones about, so one has to be careful. I took a large loaf from the ship. Breakfast in the open, brawn and tea, etc. The bakers came along and we got some more bread. Donovan came out about 10 a.m. and was very civil. The sun is very hot, quite as hot as India in cold weather, and very dry. The men worked splendidly putting up the camp. I had sole charge of the whole arrangement and do just as I like. Irvine has made me Adjutant and so the Sergt. Major comes to me for all the

orders he wants. D----- wanted to collar half the men for his work and I have been sitting on him all day; he is a dreadful old fusser. We had some bully beef soup at the men's dinner hour and have arranged to dine at the same hour in future, for it won't be possible to have late dinner. There is a splendid water supply from the top of Table Mountain which is quite near us. My filter tasted horribly and I have been running water through it all day, it is getting much better now. They are sending lots of Infantry up country as fast as they arrive. The mosquitoes are very bad. They have 5½ months hot weather here, all the discomforts of India and none of the luxuries, so I won't ask to serve here. There is a good deal of shade in the camp, so we shall be very comfortable, feeding in the open. I had a good bath this evening and wanted it badly. The sun blistered my arms when I was working without my coat. T.W.O'Hara Hamilton is in charge of the other Cavalry Brigade Hospital. They have not arrived yet but will be encamped alongside us.

NOVEMBER 18th. Mason arrived to-day. Cottell not yet. Our horses looked much better than the "Vienna's". I was the only one who got letters on arrival, B.M.J's and yours. Irvine went to the Post Office and found one of the Post Office Volunteers whom I photographed on Salisbury Plain, he was very pleased and said he would take particular care of all Field Hospital letters and see them forwarded at once. Found tariff for wires 4/- a word so thought it not good enough and that you would see the

arrival in papers. We don't get half the news here that you do at home, the papers are full of lies. The wounded are doing splendidly, I believe. I gave each man his dozen of potted meat this morning, they were very pleased with it. Palmer had his great-coat stolen on the way to the camp.

NOVEMBER 19th. Had a very busy day, drew mutton, so had a leg cut off and hung till to-morrow in the meat safe. Had a scratch dinner, soup with Bovril, potatoes and German sausage.

Took a photo. of Church parade, also issuing forage, Lancer Camp, with Table Mountain in the background, group packing their kits to move up-country. One squadron of the 12th Lancers went to the Front last night, our Battery Ammunition Column has already gone up and more Lancers probably go to-day, so I don't think it likely that we shall stay here much longer. I went through all the panniers to-day and repacked them, I was able to empty 4 entirely into which I packed other things. Took a photo of the officers and operating tent in the evening; Muller took it for me so I came into it. We are now quite ready to start. Mason turned up in the evening and we gave him some tea. There is a large farm near us and they sent 4 bottles of milk for the sick. They are very nice people, but 2 of their sons are fighting with the Boers and one is a prisoner at Capetown among the wounded. About 8 o.c. in the evening one of the Commisariat Officers sent and asked me to go and see one of the family who was ill. He said they had been very kind to all of us and so I went and found a cousin bad with

hysteria. Her father is a very wealthy Burgher in the Transvaal and he has been commandeered and is now fighting with them. This upsets the daughter of course. Heard the news of the last victory at Ladysmith when the K.R.Rs. slipped into the trenches unobserved and peppered the Boers. The farm people say the Boers will fight it out till the end. Hamilton arrived last night and came in to-day.

NOVEMBER 20th. Raining a little this morning so my gum boots were handy. The 2nd Bde. Field Hospital came in, having slept in the Docks last night, tired, hungry and dirty. We gave the officers a wash and a jolly good breakfast. They were rather surprised at the way we did them and were very grateful. H----- has got very thin. He made kind enquiries for you and the kids and was very civil. I think he is very sorry he fell out with me in Saagor, I knew 2 of the other officers. In the afternoon we went to Wynburg where there is a large base hospital. Orders have been passed that no one, not even Medical Officers not on duty, were to visit the wards without a pass and Irvine was too indignant to apply for one. We sloped about and chatted with some of the officers who had been wounded. We are using the complete mantled bullet and it makes a very little worse wound than the Mauser. All the wounds do splendidly. One of the M.O's allowed me to go into the Boer Ward and I took a snap of General Pretorious who has 4 bullet wounds. The light was not good so I gave it a time exposure and hope it may come out but I feel a bit doubtful. I will take one more photo to-morrow and will

pack off the 2 dozen. From Wynburg we went into Capetown and I got 4 pounds of tea and some more ground rice, for our ration of the former is not quite enough. Films are 3/3 a dozen instead of 2/6 as at home, and everything is very dear, ground rice 6d. a pound. Mason is still messing with us. The leg of mutton was excellent also the stewed prunes. I think the climate is not too bad after all but it is a very expensive place to live in.

NOVEMBER 21st. They are trying to render the officer less distinctive; all medal ribbons to be taken off, Sam Brown belts under the jacket, buttons dulled, also scabbards. Infantry officers swords are to be taken away and they are to carry carbines. I expect our swords will be taken and I hope so for they are a great nuisance when there is work to be done. They are issuing lots of special equipment for this war, operating aprons, nail brushes, mosquito curtains, Berkfeld Filters, etc., in fact, doing as much as possible to keep up with the times. All the pipeclay has been taken off the men's belts and their haversacks are being stained with Condyl's Fluid. No word of a move for us yet, it will be getting monotonous after a short time. Prince Alexander of Teck is in camp with the Inniskillings.

NOVEMBER 22nd. Fairly heavy rain this morning. Tate and Palmer have invested in gum boots and are very glad they had the chance. We are going to store our spare boxes with an agent in the town, it will only cost 2/6 a month for the lot and it will be quite safe. The Government Stores are not safe and it would not be

possible to get^{at} a box in a hurry. No letter yet. The rest of the 12th Lancers go up to De Aar to-morrow. The 10th Hussars are the only Regiment of the 1st. Cavalry Brigade left and they have not yet come out. I don't think we shall be long here. The men are now packing their kits which are to be left at the base; poor devils, they don't have much, and what they do have they have to carry themselves. I bought two more tea cosies and 6 dusters in Capetown to-day, they make a great difference to the tea. We are getting excellent meat here and it is all the better for hanging one day. Dickeson has a canteen here but the prices are frightful, 9d. for 1-lb pot of jam and so on; I'm very glad we brought the stores, the butter is excellent, and the tin we began on is not yet finished and has not a particle of taint. I have stitched my two top blankets together and the bottom one to the end of the quilt, and then all four together at the foot, they can't slide and come off my feet as when single. Got a wire at 8 p.m. from De Aar telling us to be ready to move there at short notice, this was followed by a letter from Capetown telling us to make arrangements to move to-morrow if possible. I'm glad we have everything ready. I stained all the men's haversacks to-day with strong Condy's Fluid, a beautiful brown.

NOVEMBER 23rd. We struck most of the tents early and got ready to move but the order has not come and we shall have to pitch 2 or 3 tents to-night for the men. Last night was most intensely cold, I could not sleep on account of it. I'm going to have my

socks on to-night and more blankets. The glare is very bad so I went into Capetown and bought a pair of blue spectacles, also some leather to mend my boots. We have a shoemaker, a barber and a carpenter among us. The Lancers left to-day, I don't expect we shall go now till to-morrow. There was a big whirlwind to-day in camp, it took up heaps of dust and papers, nearly stampeded the R.H.A. horses and blew down a tent or two.

NOVEMBER 24th. Entrained at 10.16 p.m. Got 2 first class carriages, built somewhat on the line of the Indian pattern. Dear and Palmer got into one and the rest of us into the other; I undressed and had a splendid night's rest. We took 90 A.S.C. on about 1 a.m. Had a good wash and breakfast at a place called "Triangle" where there was boiling water ready to make the men's coffee. We had telephoned on for coffee, not knowing the arrangements, and had the pleasure of paying 3/6 for it, when the men's would have done equally as well. The road was very steep and winding, and we had another engine to push behind. Here and there along the line are volunteers posted to hold important parts of it and water supplies. Our coach belongs to the Free State. We stopped again at Touse River and watered up. One of our fellows has just reported sick with Dysentery and the fool has had it for 4 days and said nothing about it; it is an awful nuisance men doing this sort of thing. About 4 p.m. a train came alongside us which had 40 Boer prisoners on board who had been taken in Belmont battle. They were in open trucks

and guarded by our Tommies who were seated on the edge of the truck. There were other guards lying asleep off duty in a wagon behind. It struck me that it would be quite wasy for the Boers to upset our fellows and jump off the train which only goes 5 or 6 miles an hour at times, but they would probably be shot I suppose if they did. The line to De Aar is only a single one and our train had to wait at certain stations to allow down country ones to pass. The Boers stopped exactly outside our carriage and I got two excellent snap-shots of them. About 5 p.m. we stopped by a station and a half-caste girl got us boiling water for tea, she didn't want to take anything for it but we made her take 6d. A little later we came across a Red Cross train full of wounded going to Capetown, I jumped out and got the driver (who had just started) to pull up and let me take a picture of it, I then took another of the kitchen and pharmacy car while it was in motion, I don't know how the latter will turn out. All the bridges we pass over are guarded by volunteers who thus set our men free for the front. We stopped at Prince Albert Road at 6.15 p.m. for tea. We had tea and cocoa which I made, and bread and jam. We are now just half-way to De Aar. The country the whole way so far as we have seen it to-day has been stony with a scrub jungle, everything dried up and not a blade of green grass to be seen. At nearly all the wayside stations the water has to be brought in railway tanks. This place is fitted with an American windmill which pumps water from deep wells.. We have passed a number of trains, chiefly empty trucks

and loose boxes going down country and not a single train going the other way. The country has been much more barren and dried up than anything one has seen in India. Most of the day we have been crossing the Great Karroo Desert.

NOVEMBER 26th. Had an excellent night, got to De Aar at 10 a.m. No-one there knew anything about us, so they wired to Naaupoort and found that we were to go on there. We unloaded the baggage, the men got breakfast and we had breakfast in the Station Refreshment Room; at 1 p.m. we loaded up again and started at 2 p.m. 6 officers in the guard's van. De Aar is a beastly place, dust and glare frightful. We left Tate there to get our transport animals and carts and bring them on here. We heard that a very big action had been fought beyond Belmont and that the Naval Brigade had been cut up. I borrowed a teapot on the way at one place where we stopped and got some tea made by the engine-driver from water drawn from the boiler: a great dodge. We crossed a bridge which had been partly blown up by the Boers 4 or 5 days ago and had been repaired by our people. Got to Naaupoort about 5.30 p.m., a nice little place, and the enemy was only 15 or 16 miles off. We are the only Field Hospital here. There was a small skirmish a couple of days ago and four men were wounded, one had four bullet holes in him and is in a house here. 3 Squadrons of the 12th Lancers are here, the Black Watch, some Cape Artillery and a Horse Artillery Battery. Half the Black Watch are going up to Orange River to-morrow

where they want more troops badly and in 2 or 3 days we are to advance and turn the enemy out of Colesburg; at present there are about 2,000 of them and they are entrenching themselves. It is a bad country for fighting in, full of little hills and kopjes (pronounced koppees). Saw several ostriches on the way and flocks of sheep, but what they live on is a mystery. The Dysentery man is better but he got hold of 2 hard boiled eggs at De Aar and ate them. Everything seems in a muddle up here. They are splitting up the Cavalry Brigades and sending some to Natal. I believe we are to advance on Bloemfontein eventually from here. I had a long chat to one of the natives of the place and he says the Boers will fight to the very end and that we shall have a very tough job before we relieve Kimberley.

NOVEMBER 27th. Very hot, and an awful camping ground, all stones and dust, can hardly drive the pegs and hadn't much of a night; old Dear woke me up about 2 a.m. driving in extra tent pegs to keep out the wind and I could not get to sleep afterwards. -----'s brother came up last night, he is attached to the Berkshire Regt. and is full of talk, quite as bad as his brother. One would imagine that he had run the whole show for several days past.

The Infantry are encamped near us and have entrenched all along the camp. Took over the cases in hospital from -----; he had them in a house, very comfortable, but the most of them should have been sent to the Base before. One chap had two bullets through his chest, one through his left wrist breaking

a bone, and another through his right hand, all got 3 days ago when they were surprised by some Boers; all doing splendidly. I had the chest man carried on his bed into the verandah and the other 2 beside him and photographed the lot. It ought to be valuable.

NOVEMBER 28th. It blew pretty hard all night but the tents held. Tate turned up at 8 a.m. with the carts, mules, ponies and harness. We had 4 long wagons called buck wagons, each drawn by 10 mules and driven by a driver assisted by a chap with a very long whip and who applies a screw brake to the back wheels when he wants to stop or in going down hill; one 2-wheeled cart drawn by 6 oxen and 2 spans of mules (5) for our water carts. We have a splendid lot of Cape boys and several of the drivers are English, 2 excellent conductors, both English; besides these we have a Sergt. Major, a Sergt., and 9 men of the A.S.C. including a farrier, so we shall not have much trouble with our transport. Tate brought back 64 very fine mules. The ponies for Irvine and Tate are not bad but those for the rest of us are in very bad condition and won't be fit to ride for 10 days at least. Dear's is a biggish scarecrow but will probably carry him at a walk. Irvine and Tate are allowed to hire at the rate of £10 a year instead of having to purchase. I have been very busy all day and have got things ship-shape at last. Everything is left to me and I do as I like, but tell Irvine what I have done. I have emptied all our heavy cases and sent them to the cook, also got rid of 12 sets of mule

harness which we brought from England and which is quite useless to us. After a couple of marches I've no doubt we shall settle down and get along all right. The Bearer Company which was due this morning has not arrived yet. The wind has not been quite so high to-day and consequently much less dust. The mules don't get anything but some Indian corn mixed with a little bran and no hay or grass. When we get into grass country they will be grazed. The oxen have no provision at all and will be sent out to eat the bushes outside the entrenchments under care of a guard. It is stuff called Karoo and is all they live on in these parts. The mutton we get is excellent.

NOVEMBER 29th. A quiet day as regards wind but it was very hot in the tents. I find that we have 5 extra double fly tents over what is required for the sick, so I am going to have one next camp. It is not hot in a house so one can't judge the climate under existing conditions. I bought a canvas water-bottle to-day for 1/6 so I filter into my ordinary water bottle and then empty into the canvas one, it drips and keeps the water cool. The Bearer Company of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade Field Hospital arrived to-day, ours has not come yet; 200 New Zealanders and a Company of Engineers also arrived so it won't be long before we advance. The Lancers went out reconnoitring to-day at 5 a.m. and have not returned. I roll up all my bedding by day to keep the dust out. We have about 36 men in hospital already, I wish Donovan would come and give orders for their transfer. We are painting the

Red Cross on the wagons and the number of the hospital. Muller is making us two pairs of trestles for the operating tables to rest them on instead of the panniers. I got him 4 nuts and bolts and some of the webbing I took out, so they will be strong enough to hold the weight of a man and will save backaches later on.

NOVEMBER 30th. The wind did not blow early in the morning but at 12 o.c. we had a very heavy thunderstorm and a heavy rain; it cooled the air and laid the dust for a bit. I had the men's tent flooded with water and flattened with spades, it is a great improvement. Palmer has copied the dodge in his own tent. We have a great many sick, and one case of Enteric. We have at last persuaded Irvine to wire for instructions as to their disposal. A wire has just come to say we are to send them through De Aar. We have a very strong Company of Engineers in camp for railway repairs and expect 2 Battalions of Infantry to-night. We must move shortly and if our Bearer Company does not come, shall have to use the one which arrived yesterday. I had my hair cropped close to-day. We are getting most excellent rations and I am spending no money. We had some prunes to-day for dinner and Tate said "We had never eaten better cooked prunes before". The table was not a success owing to it being hinged in the centre, so we have gone back to the panniers. I have taken over all the patients in the house and have a very comfortable, smoothly running show there. Old ----- is most

obstructive, and Irvine spoke very severely to him to-day in front of Tate! He can't understand that he is on active service and that there is very little red tape to be gone through compared with home.

DECEMBER 1st. We got a wire about 6 p.m. yesterday telling us to evacuate our sick through De Aar. Irvine told me to make all arrangements, so I found the Camp Commandant and arranged to go between 8 a.m. and 2 p.m. by any train which they might be making up. At 8.30 this morning we got word to entrain the sick by 9 a.m. punctually. There was a rush, we sent for ambulances from the Bearer Company and got 26 sick loaded up and their kits and arms all packed into a cart and sent off to the station; one man had no clothes, only 2 blankets. I found they had picked out a corridor carriage for us which had only a door at each end and I had terrible trouble to get the lying down cases in. We were not even at a platform where I could have put them through the windows. The train finally didn't start until 10.30 so I need not have hurried, however, I learned two things: (1) Never be in a hurry; (2) Never to take a corridor carriage for lying down cases. On the way I made beef tea from Liebig's and hot water from the engine and some people brought milk to the train at one of the stations. The 4 bullet man was quite a hero. We got to De Aar about 4 p.m. and I had the carriage shunted opposite the Hospital and got them out. I found them building a hospital of wood and galvanised iron, and also a number of tents. They had over 100

wounded from Modder River action, 2 Guards Officers lying on stretchers without even a shirt on. They were very angry at us sending them cases to overcrowd their hospital but they are on the main line. I had some food at the hospital from Lawson (an awfully nice chap) and then arranged for a sick officer to go on straight to Capetown. I could have got back by special train half an hour after but thought I would wait and go to see Atkinson at the Remount Depot and go back by 4 a.m. train next day. I found him very glad to see me and he gave me ~~xxx~~ a very good dinner at their mess. Got back to the station and waited for the Cape train to arrive. It came in about 1.30 a.m., and before it came, the Gordon Highlanders who came home with us in the Nubia, the Colonel (Downman) and several of the officers knew me and were very nice. I gave them all the news I had. They had just landed and came up straight from the Docks. They went on straight from De Aar to Orange River to reinforce Methuen. The M.O. in charge recognised me as a man whom he saw being examined at Charing X Hospital in surgery for the Army exam. and knew that I had passed in first, and a whole lot about me. He came in 3 years after. Our train left at 4 a.m. and I got to Naauwpoort at 8 a.m. to find your welcome letters waiting for me. The 12th Lancers are leaving here to-day for Methuen's Force, so we shall have to wait a bit here for more cavalry. News has just come that the Boers have evacuated Colesburg and if this is true we may advance and occupy it. The place is, of course, in our territory.

DECEMBER 2nd. Had a quiet day in camp, very hot but not so dusty. My bedding went off in the train to Port Elizabeth, but I managed to stop it at the next station and got it back safely. What would I have done if I had lost my only pyjamas, down pillow and slippers ?

DECEMBER 3rd. Have just put up with the most awful day I ever experienced. From 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. it blew hard and there was a perpetual dust which penetrated everything, there was not a minute's peace the whole day. We have quite determined that if ever we occupy a town again we shall take a building, such as a school or church and make it into a hospital and pitch only what tents are required for ourselves and the men. Fortunately we have a house which takes about 20 of the worst cases and they are in comparative comfort. If that ----- was worth a button he could have told us there was a school available and we would have taken it. Half the Suffolks are off to occupy Rosmead Junction to-night. We have been asked by 3 officers including the General if our transport was complete, so we are in hopes of a speedy move, anywhere out of this discomfort and dust. I think we have already earned 2 clasps to our medal although we have not seen a shot fired. I never longed for the night to come so much as I have to-day. I am wondering what one's lungs will be like after the dust one has inhaled to-day. We are trying to get rid of our swords and the men's; I'm certainly not going anywhere near the enemy wearing a sword and a revolver - they would be perfectly

justified in firing on anyone wearing a sword. They are, I think, trying to play the game with the Red Cross, but they certainly abuse its protection at times. Yesterday was the anniversary of our wedding day 8 years ago. I have just had a ripping tub and I always sit very lightly clad after it and write up my diary. Its grand to feel clean after 8 or 10 hours' filth.

DECEMBER 4th. Went to church in the evening to the schoolroom. The Tommies swarmed and didn't they yell out the psalms and hymns. The parson had a splendid chance of preaching a good sermon but missed it. Old Dear's tent-pole snapped across last night owing to heavy dew and tent ropes being tight. It has been very cool all day and light wind. I have had all the men's and our swords packed in a case and we are going to take them on with us until old "I" can either get authority to send them to the Cape, or else make up his mind to do so without authority. We expect the 10th Hussars and the Carbineers here to-day or to-morrow. Gatacre will probably have a stiff fight before he gets across the Orange River and so shall we. I'm writing to the Editor, "Cape Times", to send you a copy of the 'Xmas number. It contains a photograph of Naauwpoort Junction, among others.

DECEMBER 5th. Two of our mule drivers (both Europeans) got blind drunk last night after being paid and made a beastly row after lights out. No-one could sleep, so I had them carted away to a distance, tied hand and foot, and left in the cold till they became quiet. They were fined a day's pay this

morning and threatened with a flogging next time. They both look very sorry for themselves to-day. This morning the whole force went out in the direction of the enemy, just to test the transport arrangements. We were out about three hours and came home. There was an alarm given during our absence and the few tents which belonged to the guard left in camp were promptly struck. We have had several whirlwinds, or Devils, as they are called to-day. I changed my tent for a double fly one and shall be more comfortable, but the dust is awful. Last night was most intensely cold. I bought a yard of natural flannel for 2/6 and made a broad bandage for my tummy to wear at night. No sign of our moving yet, probably we are waiting for Methuen's next fight, which will be a very big one, then some of his troops may come back here and enable us to advance. Saw that our Bearer Coy. was wrecked in the "Ismore". Won't A.B.C. be able to buck now. The Suffolk's band played this afternoon.

DECEMBER 6th. A very nice day, cool breeze and not too much of it, my double fly tent was such a comfort. On Friday 1200 of our troops are going out to spy out the land of Colesburgh. We are to stay here and prepare for wounded and bring them in in a hospital train which is going to be improvised and kept in readiness. I hear that the 5th Div. is coming up here as soon as it arrives under Warren. We shall then be very strong and probably advance through Norval's Pont to Bloemfontein. Tate and Irvine got letters to-day which were posted when you posted your first.

They had been to Natal. I expect in a few days to get the second one which probably went in the same direction. I'm having my brown boots soled by one of our men. Fortunately I laid in a pair of good soles in Capetown, I ought to have brought some leather with me. This is a very rough place on boots.

DECEMBER 7th. Another awful day, worse than last Sunday, the dust was frightful. Longed for the evening and for a tub. Ain't I glad I brought a square bath and a large bath sponge. Several train loads of men and horses went off to Arundel in the direction of Colesburgh to-day and the remainder go to-morrow. We are wondering if they will return or will entrench, and we shall go up quickly. My tent was in an awful state after the dust storms. I have had large stones put down all round the curtains inside to see if that will keep out some of it. I'm just off for a ride to try and get out of some of it for a couple of hours. I had a good ride and on the way home found a pony saddled and bridled grazing on the veldt, a little Kaffir boy caught it for me and I rode it home, trotting my own pony alongside. As soon as I got into camp a rumour went round that I had captured a Boer spy and his horse. It is probably a Boer pony, but I am handing him over to the Camp Commandant to-morrow.

DECEMBER 8th. Another beastly day, but my tent kept fairly clean. The guns were wired for early this morning as the enemy had been seen about 15 miles out, so they were sent out by train. The camp was full of the wildest rumours all day, but I believe

2 of the New Zealanders and 4 of the 6th Dragoons were wounded in a skirmish. Some of the Infantry have just returned, probably to help guard the camp during the night and they will be run out again in the morning. We had two cases of scarlet fever among the Engineers to-day, and a doubtful case (3rd.). It's a great nuisance their getting this disease. They had it on board the "Goorkha" and landed 2 men. These fellows must have brought it up country with them.

9 p.m. One of the 6th Dragoons has just come in from the front with a dislocated shoulder. He says that they found the Boers about 15 miles from here and had to stop the train to get the horses out and drive back the Boer outposts. They found the enemy strongly entrenched on a hill and they began throwing shells at them. A New Zealander's horse was struck in the chest but the rider escaped. One of the 6th Officers had a narrow escape - he ordered the men back, but there was a lot of barbed wire in the way and none of this particular lot had wire cutters. These men dismounted and tore up the palings. Then there was a rush for the gap and his horse got entangled in the wire and came down, dislocating the man's shoulder. They captured a Boer scout who turned out to be a Scotsman named Miller. He had been commandeered and forced to fight, so allowed himself to be caught and was very grateful. He said that the enemy was marching on Naauwpoort and would have been here in another 2 days - perhaps French had heard this and sent out his force. They

numbered 2,000. French ordered the guns in position and there will be an attack to-morrow. He is going to send 10 Companies of Infantry out early to-morrow. We remain here, but if there are a lot of wounded, 2 of us will go out to help to bring them in. The Town Guard was organised to-day and taken out for a march. They advanced up the bed of a river and at the end there was a sentry of ours; he, seeing a party of civilians coming with rifles, took them for Boers and levelled his rifle at them. He was on the point of firing when the Camp Commandant arrived and saved the situation. One of them said to Dear that the cold shiver ran up and down his back when he saw the rifle presented at him - it certainly might have been very serious, and one could have only commended the zeal of the sentry.

The Boers are too strong for our force to attack, so we are leaving a Battery and some other troops at Arundel and the others are coming in. It means a wait of another week until they send us more troops unless they attack this place in the meantime. Gatacre will have tough fighting in a day or two. Have just heard that No.4 General Hospital is to be established here - I expect they will run up tin houses. Sister Potts' name is among the sisters told off for duty with it and Sammy Frayer is among the number. These are the largest hospitals we run and have 520 beds and are fully equipped. We have had very heavy rain all day and it has been quite cold. I pity the men at Arundel, many of whom are without tents. The Inniskillings arrived here this

morning and were sent on at once to Arundel. The Berkshires are to go to-morrow. They will have a large force there then, larger than we have here, and the funny thing is that we have no word to proceed there. Half the Bearer Company are there, but they cannot act as a Field Hospital. There was great excitement this evening when a patrol of 5 Boers was brought in. They had been captured about 5 miles from here, so they are evidently pretty daring. They don't seem to be able to find out our strength any more than we can their's. Went to Church this evening, it was packed, and didn't the Tommies yell "Onward Christian Soldiers". Thank goodness we shall not have any dust for a few days after this rain.

DECEMBER 10th. A terrific thunderstorm came on at 1 a.m. with tremendous rain, quite up to anything we ever saw in India. I had had my tent trenched during the day and so not a drop came through. The other fellows' tents were not properly done, and rivers of water came through. To-day is beautifully fine, and a strong wind, but no dust. The water supply has suddenly become very turbid - I suppose a lot of surface water has washed into the wells. My Pasteur Filter is working splendidly and I am fillinf my canvas water bottle with perfectly clear water. The filter candle is getting discoloured for the first time since I began to use it, thus showing the amount of stuff it is filtering out. The Berkshire Regiment went off to Arundel this morning. I hope they won't split up our hospital and send half out there.

The English Mail is very late this week and we don't expect it here until to-morrow.

DECEMBER 11th. A gale of wind blew all day, and after 12 o.c. it had so dried the ground that the dust began to blow about again. Most of the 10th Hussars went on to Arundel to-day. We got orders to send half the Hospital on to-morrow. Tate and Palmer go, and we hope to follow in a day or two. The S.M.O. is going to try and arrange it. We heard of Gatacre's misfortune to-day and everyone said they expected something of the sort to happen. It will make the other generals very careful. We are sending 28 sick to De Aar to-morrow. Tate's and my pony have got Strangles and won't be fit for a month if they don't die, so I got a certificate from the Vet. to that effect, and we have applied for 2 more. They were both screws, so we are in hopes of getting better. I wrote to Atkinson, asking him to send us good ones. I gave £4 out of the men's money to buy things for them for 'Xmas. There is a store here, and after we leave this there will be no chance of buying anything.

DECEMBER 12th. Got the mail. The men returned the money as they say everything is too dear here and they will spend it later on. Did not get rid of the sick. Half the Field Hospital went on to Arundel.

DECEMBER 13th. Can't get rid of the sick, as there are no coaches available. Heavy firing heard in the direction of

Arundel - it began at about 4.30 and stopped about 7.30. We heard that the O.C. there had wired for more ammunition, as the enemy was threatening his right and he was afraid lest they should cut the line again. We heard that 2 men were killed there yesterday. We are afraid that the Boers may come over from Gatacre's direction and try and take this place, having cut off the Arundel force. One cannot understand why French sent the Force out there at all, seeing that he has 16 miles of railway now to defend. He won't like to bring them back now as it would look bad. We got a box of apricots to-day for the officers and men R.A.M.C. They are too unripe to eat, so I am having some jam made this afternoon down in the brick hospital where there is a range. A lady sent 100 cigarettes and some pipes and tobacco for the sick. I wish we could get out to our other half hospital. We got news of Gatacre's loss to-day, nearly 700 prisoners. I am afraid he is a "goner" so far as his reputation goes. Many think he will be sent home. Methuen is suffering heavily and his Highlanders have walked into a trap. The train to Arundel was fired on last evening as it was going out. We got 2 men and 1 officer wounded brought in by train from Arundel, 3 more to come in, including a broken thigh. The Boers were firing in all directions on our men. The jam has turned out splendidly. About 7.30 p.m. a number of Boers, mounted and dismounted, were seen coming from the direction of Rosmead Junction. Our mounted Infantry were out after them to see if they can cut them off. Tate has just wired

for a lot of dressings which looked as though they expected more fighting to-morrow. I have just seen that Capt.H.C.Moore is coming out with the 2nd R.Warwickshire Regt. I expect that is our man at Colchester. I wonder what they will do with our brackets and things if they give up the house ? Poor old Rogers will be sick if they do.

DECEMBER 14th. Had a very busy day. Got 2 carriages and had them run on to the siding in front of the Ordnance Store shed. This was immediately in rear of the brick house hospital and saved us an enormous amount of trouble eventually in evacuating the hospital. At 2 p.m. we got 5 wounded from Arundel. One poor chap had been shot 3 hours before through both loins and was dying when he reached here. Another man had had his thigh broken high up with an express bullet, or possibly a Martial Henry bullet, but I think the former. The Med. Officer who came down said that it was possibly a case for amputation so I took it down and examined it and decided that there was absolutely no reason why he should not recover - I did him up in a splint again, and I never saw a pluckier fellow. At 4 p.m. I loaded up 31 sick and wounded and sent them off to De Aar. Saw a long account of the Battle of Magersfontein. It is perfectly awful the way these generals are making blunders and causing such loss of life. I feel very sorry for the Gordons who lost nearly three quarters of their Regiment in killed and wounded. I heard that the Boers in the action captured some

of the Highlanders, stripped them naked, ran them down a hill and then fired into them, and that several of our men had been found naked and shot in the back. There has been no fighting at Arundel to-day - I am going out there to-morrow to have a look round. My new pony is very comfortable but wants beating. Has no mouth, and does not understand his turnings.

DECEMBER 15th. Went off to Arundel at 6 o'clock this morning in a guard's van with some other officers and Boer prisoners. Got there at 5 o'clock and found Tate and Palmer very glad to see me. I took them some jam and the papers. They have the best place in the camp, and a very nice ground. Saw Phipps from Warley who is with the 10th Hussars also Carr the Vet: who came home with us and sat at our table. Went on to the top of a Kopje and saw the Boer position 6 miles off. Our General went out to a place called Vaalkop, which we are holding with a squadron and a horse battery. They saw a convoy going to the Boers, galloped out to it and began shelling. The Boers replied with their Long Tom and our battery cleared out as hard as they could, for they couldn't reach the enemy. I took a lot of photographs out there. A Boer (loyal) and his wife and children were brought to the hospital to have abscesses opened by one of our fellows while I was there. They came in a Cape-cart, the man being blindfolded. When they had been dressed, I arranged them so that the cape-cart, a tent, and the Red Cross flag were in the background and the family in front. It ought to make a pretty picture. Then I took the

ambulances standing ready to go out with 10 mules harnessed in each. Then the house of a loyal (?) Boer named "Albertyn" who was taken prisoner by the Free Staters as he was suspected of giving information on 2 occasions, which led to the train going back to Naauwpoort and escaped being shelled by the Boers. He used to send a servant on a white horse to drive home his cattle when he saw the train coming and the enemy took it as a signal to us. A sentry was mounted over the house to keep it from being looted (presumably). The sentries off duty were playing cards and I think it will make a pretty picture. Then I took one of the water supply of the camp. It is a boring, only about 6 ins. across, and a spring bubbles up of beautiful cold water. It is pumped straight into a large tank and thus distributed. The surplus runs off and is used for watering the animals. Another, of the Carbineer horses being watered from tanks brought in railway trucks. Another of the New Zealand lines and another of the 10th Hussar Mess. A screen in the open, of canvas, and one long row of packing cases, and another across like a "T".

Got into a truck at 1 o'clock and got back here by 2.30. Very hot and dusty. Found the mail in and your welcome letter. North, the S.M.O. here is going to ask the General to get another hospital up here. So we may get on to Arundel shortly. About 7 o.c. a white conductor was brought in with a broken thigh. I got a long splint made in the railway workshop and we padded it with tow and an old sheet and I put it up. We must try and get rid of him to-morrow to De Aar, for we can't

nurse him here for 6 weeks. The R.R. Artillery guns were loaded up in trucks to-night and the men and horses are going off at 3 a.m. to-morrow to Arundel. Irvine is going out too, so I shall be left alone. I expect there is going to be a fight. It is annoying not being out there, but I am certain to get any operations that are going, especially abdominal ones sent in on the Hospital train which we have had fitted up here.

DECEMBER 16th. Irvine went out to Arundel this morning and may not come back until to-morrow. There was no fighting there to-day, but probably to-morrow. I got a wire during the day that one of the R.H.A. officers had broken his leg and would be sent in this evening, so I got a set of those wooden splints (I had made at home) padded, and am all ready for him. The Suffolk Regiment is here, and the native barber, whom I photographed. He was very pleased to see me and enjoyed his little chat in Hindustani. This afternoon a horse pulled up his long picketing peg and came galloping through our camp. The peg was swinging about him and keeping up the fright. He saw our horses and came for them. He struck Dear's horse and upset him, coming down himself. The rope then fortunately broke and the peg got free and he then stood quiet enough. Dear's old gee stood like a fool and couldn't make out what was the matter. We have had it very hot for the last 2 or 3 days, but a nice cool breeze and an entire absence of those fearful dust storms since the heavy rain. Wrote to Flo and Gander to-day. There is no duty to be paid on articles sent out

from home, so if you paid any on those cigarettes you can claim a refund from the Post Office where you posted them. I had several tremendous fights this evening with my pony. He is a young beast and can't understand why he shouldn't have his own way. He was not so bad as yesterday and I think I shall soon be able to make him understand who is to be master. I must get a hand sjambok (pronounced shambock) which is a piece of rhinoceros hide for him. Later on the body of Capt. Jackson, 7th D. Guards, was brought in from Arundel. He and 2 men were out on patrol. They found that the Boers were creeping round our right flank and were galloping back with the news, when he was shot through the back and killed. Tate sent in the fractured leg in plaster of Paris. At 7 p.m. we got a copy of the wire reporting the repulse of Buller at the Tugela River. It's perfectly awful and I'm afraid must make you all very jumpy at home, but I suppose it can't be helped and we have to go through with it. Our Intelligence Dept. must be useless. It has come over very black and looks like a heavy thunderstorm very close. Irvine didn't come back this evening. I hope no one attacks us here to-night for we have very few guns.

DECEMBER 17th. Irvine has just come back. He says that Capt. Jackson was on Commisariat duty, but begged the Brigade Major to send him out on patrol. He ate a good lunch and went out. 800 yards from the camp he was shot, dropped off his horse, got on again, and then fell off and died. The Boers shelled Vaalkop

with their big guns, and our Artillery had to evacuate the place at the gallop. They are getting very daring out there. I took 3 photos of the funeral to-day, I thought the poor chap's people might like a picture of the last of him. I got one of the Ambulance wagons which we had fitted up and sent off 4 cases to De Aar this afternoon. At 6 p.m. we had a tremendous downpour of rain. It has been very hot and thundery all day, and last night was very oppressive. I put up a very bad case of fractured wrist to-day for a refugee. The local man apparently didn't care to tackle it and sent him on to me.

DECEMBER 18th. Nothing doing to-day. One of the Horse Batteries has just come back. Have just heard a rumour that Buller has just crossed the Tugela River after the 3rd attempt. Hope it is true. Got all the patients into the brick house to-day and now we have more in tents. Tate's hospital is filling up and so I expect when he gets 40 or 45 and we only have 8 or 10 they will move us up. He sent a poor chap suffering from Rheumatic Fever in to-day. The rest of the Bearer Company move out to Arundel to-morrow. The Boers shot a New Zealander out there to-day and when the Bearer Company went out to bring him in they found that the Boers had taken him away. Saw Buller's casualties to-day, not so bad as we expected, but 1250 is not a bad day's work. I expect you are all very jumpy at home comparing this show to the Indian Mutiny. There is no comparison. Things are not so bad as that. I heard Burtchaell has been

has been captured with a revolver in his possession and the enemy naturally objected to release him. It will be a warning to some others among us not to carry arms.

DECEMBER 19th. Got the cigarettes this morning. They are not the kind I wanted but one is glad to get anything here. It has been one of the most monotonous days I have put in since leaving home. One of the Ammunition Column natives fell off a wagon and the wheel went over his leg making a frightful wound and baring the bone for about 12 inches. I never met a more plucky chap. He didn't seem to feel the slightest pain while I was washing and stitching it up. He is a Basuto. I am in hopes that it may heal up straight away, though a nigger's leg is not the cleanest of parts to deal with. Last night was intensely cold and it has been very nice and cool all day. The difference between the day and night temperature is very great. Some Mounted Infantry were sent back from Arundel to-day to go up to Methuen's force. It's quite amusing to read some of the things the English papers print about war. They don't even know where some of the Generals are. According to the last papers we got, Gatacre was here, French at Hanover Road, and they had hemmed the Boers in at Colesburg ! All wrong. I wonder whether the A. & N. Illustrated, Tavistock Street, Covent Garden, have sent you what they owe me for the pictures I sent them ? I sent 8, I think, from Salisbury, and the 7th Hussars went subsequently. Write and ask them if they have forgotten it, and also whether

they would like some of the things I am taking out here.

DECEMBER 20th. Another very weary day. Nothing to do, but the climate is perfect. Irvine went to Arundel. Tate won't fill up his Hospital and get the other half sent up but is getting his surplus sent on to De Aar. If this goes on goodness knows when we shall get away from here. We got a present of 5 or 6 dozen eggs to-day, but they were all bad. About half a sack of French Beans came just now, the first vegetables since the ship, except potatoes. Went for a ride this evening and saw 3 Greyhounds chasing a hare. They had a long run and were dead beat when they killed it. A Tommy said he had picked up the Dogs in the town and he had already got two Hares. I saw a pretty little brown beast like a Mongoose. I don't know what his name is. It was so funny to see him sit up on his hind-quarters and look over the tops of the bushes. Heard to-day that Hughes was mortally wounded at Colenso. We all thought him very lucky to be on Buller's staff and he was a very smart, presentable chap. He leaves a wife and child I believe. Two sentries found asleep at their posts at Arundel. I would certainly shoot them, but suppose public opinion would certainly be against it.

DECEMBER 21st. I went out to Arundel this morning, just for the day. Nothing has been done since the last time I was out there except to get the Officer shot. I took a photo of a Colt

Automatic Gun, a curious weapon which is drawn by one horse and works something like a Maxim gun. It is on trial by the Carbineers and is so light that a horse could go anywhere with it. I also took the Maxim gun by the same regiment. On the way home I met a commercial traveller from Port Elizabeth and I ordered a deck chair from him. One's back gets very tired sitting on an ordinary stool or chair all day, and apparently there are many long long South African days before one yet. When I got back I found 5 or 6 cases of things which had been sent by the Loyal Ladies of Middelburg. A most extraordinary selection of things: Potatoes, Onions, Rhubarb, Jam, Tea, Cocoa, Sweets and Sugar, and about 3 or 4 hundred bags of Boer Tobacco - done up in bags with all sorts of mottoes worked on them. Also some eggs and lemons. We kept out some of the stuff and all the perishable articles, and are handing the rest over to the Camp Commandant to be given to the General Hospital when it arrives. We have only 12 in hospital here and there was Tobacco enough for 500, and this is only a first instalment of what is to come. Everyone is very good to Tommy just now, but they owe him a good deal. The S.M.O. at Arundel has written to the P.M.O. Lines of Communication telling him that half the hospital is not enough for the force at Arundel, and asking to have the rest sent on so we are in hopes of getting up soon. Irvine is in great trouble lest we shall be left on the Lines of Communication, but there is not the least chance of that. I heard on the way home that Warren is going there to co-operate with French, so we ought

to have some fighting soon and drive the Boers across the river. My Nigger's leg has healed straight away. Everyone here astonished at the result, brought about by careful washing and stitching.

DECEMBER 22nd. Another quiet day, hot, but with a cool breeze. We found that the tobacco which was sent to us was for all the troops in garrison, so we shall be glad to get rid of it.

DECEMBER 23rd. Another very hot day - nothing to do but read the Daily Mails through. You ought to take this paper, it has by far the most accurate war news, and spends more on getting it than all the other papers put together. We have noticed how accurate ~~are~~ their forecasts of what was going to happen were. It is printed on very nice paper and full of news, and only costs $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Saw that Churchill had got to Durban, lucky chap to escape, but I expect it has cost him a nice penny in bribes. How I pity the other poor chaps shut up in Pretoria. We feel it monotonous here but what must they be like, and bad food to boot ! We are lucky in having such perfect weather for campaigning and we seem to have got quite rid of the dust storms which were so bad when we came here first.

DECEMBER 24th. This has been the hottest day we have had yet. A lot of strawberries came this morning from Stellenbosch (a great fruit-growing place) for the sick and wounded here. To-day we have 6 in hospital, all ordinary cases. The fruit was packed too ripe and a lot of it had gone bad. I got 3 men on it and we picked out a plate-ful of good hard ones and the rest we made into jam.

I hadn't much sugar so the result was rather thin, but nice and acid. It appeared in orders to-day that we were to send to the station for the 'Xmas cheer that had been sent by the loyal ladies of Graaf Reinet. At the appointed hour one of our men went down with a large box but he got nothing. He was told that we had already had our share, and I should rather think we had, seeing that we had had at one time all the tobacco which had been sent for all the troops, and we had helped ourselves and the sick liberally. Saw a telegram to-day which was supposed to be official, that Roberts and Kitchener and 80,000 more men were coming out, and that Buller was only to retain command in Natal. If this is true it will be a nasty knock for him to have the supreme command taken from him. The R.A.M.C. won't be sorry for him, for he has treated us very badly in the past. I believe that French has applied for a Naval long gun for Arundel. He could worry the soul out of the enemy if had one. At present our guns can't reach them. Went to church this evening, wasn't it hot and didn't the men's feet smell ! I helped to take up the collection. Some of our men are a bit on the drink this evening. Whisky is 6/6 a bottle, but they must keep 'Xmas in their own way, I suppose ! I hear that Warren has gone up to Natal and it is generally thought here now that we shall be here, or at Arundel, for several weeks before we advance. The Boer position at Colesburg is supposed to be very strong, and I expect the British public have had quite enough of frontal attacks and consequent loss of life.

DECEMBER 25th. 'Xmas Day. Hotter than ever and nothing to do. Had a very savoury stew for dinner. We found some mixed herbs to-day and gave some to the cook, it made a great difference in the food. Bread and cheese and some excellent dates for dessert. A tot of rum or an ounce of chocolate and sugar was served out to every man. Telegram from the Queen in orders, wishing her brave soldiers a Happy 'Xmas, etc., etc.

DECEMBER 26th. It was very hot and thundery up till about 3 p.m. when we had tremendous heavy rain. The Suffolk Regt. went up to Arundel to-day, over 1,000 strong, and the Essex Regiment came from De Aar to take their place here. There are rumours of other troops coming here to go to Arundel so it looks as though something was going to happen shortly. They can't leave us here much longer with a garrison of over 3,500 at Arundel and only half a field hospital there. The railway out there has been very busy all day. The rain came down again later and we had tremendous lightning. The water ran through the floor of my tent but the waterproof sheets saved the things that were lying about. Not a drop came through the roof. I put on my gum boots and waterproof and felt the benefit of them, especially when I went into the dark to pay my evening visit. The rain put the fire out, so they had to boil our cocoa with sticks in an empty tent.

DECEMBER 27th. We wired first thing this morning to P.M.O., L. of C., telling him that we expected to join our other half at Arundel at short notice, and asking him what we were to do

with our sick. We got all our tents struck this afternoon while it was dry and fine. We just got them all in when it began to pour again. I spent a busy afternoon drying my bedding and clothes which had got damp. Also stitched one of the Government blankets to the eiderdown, for my under-blanket was getting thin with my lying on it. I hear that the Warwicks are going up to Arundel to-morrow from De Aar. That will make about 4,500 troops out there. So something must be going to happen soon. I sold one of our Dutch cheeses at 1/- a pound to a grocer here. We get a ration of cheese now and I didn't want it. About 7.30 p.m. 60 of Remington's Scouts came through from Modder River. They are Irregular horse which have been raised out here. All fine riders and men that know the country well. There are about 2,000 of them altogether. They are practically mounted infantry. These fellows have been through Methuen's battles. They say that Methuen has sent down for footballs and is going to wait and tire the Boers out of Magersfontein. They have to bring every drop of water they use from a long distance and as there are 20,000 or 25,000 of them they are naturally getting tired of it. They say that we shall have tough work in front of us at Colesburg and Norval's Pont and one other place beyond that, also that the Free Staters would probably chuck only for the Transvaalers who keep them up to the scratch. The Scouts have a strip of panther skin twisted round their stiff hats and they are a splendid lot of fellows. We got a wire a short time ago to say that we were

to be relieved at once by 2nd Cav.Bde Field Hospital and proceed to Arundel so I expect we shall go there on Saturday morning. I have felt quite jumpy all day at the prospect of having something to do. We shall have been here about 5 weeks and I can understand what fellows feel like who are left at the Base or on the L. of Communications. Poor old Irvine is quite pathetic at times and says "he feels sure we shan't get up to Pretoria, etc.," and then I comfort him and he is happy for another few hours, and begins again. One thing he has quite decided upon, and that is that he and I are to go on with the other half Field Hospital if we are ever divided up again, and you bet we will get the other up to us quicker than they have us.

DECEMBER 28th. We sent a man up to Arundel by the 8 o'clock train to get our mail and he has just come back and says that there was not a single letter for anyone in the hospital. It is sickening ! The only comfort is that they are all together and will turn up some day. We are wondering if they have mixed us up with 11 Bearer Coy. which are at Capetown now. We shall send a letter every week to the man in charge of the Military Post Office, Capetown, telling him where we are, and then there will be no excuse. It has been a charming day, quite cool and no rain. Last night I concocted a letter for the S.M.O. at Arundel telling him that we had made arrangements for the transfer of our brick hospital to one of the M.O's here and that we would leave 2 men to do the nursing and so if necessary he could move

us up before the other Field Hospital came. Well, about 6 o.c. we got a wire to do as we had suggested and go to Arundel, so we are off by the 8 o'clock train to-morrow morning. My bit of scheming has worked beautifully. I got my deck chair to-day, something like those we have at home, but rougher, only 9/6d., simply ruinous, but one would pay anything for a chair with a back to it at times. I bought a pair of ammunition boots at the Ordnance Stores for 11/9. They are much lighter than the ordinary ones and the leather very soft. I shall have to put a pair of insoles in them made out of Spongi Piline for they are a bit roomy. This is a terrible country for boots. I had my brown ones soled about 3 weeks ago and the toes are nearly through already. I don't like commencing on the new pair I brought with me, I must keep them for the march past at Pretoria. We have loaded everything on the wagon except our kits and tents and the men's, so won't have much to do in the morning. We are going out by train.

DECEMBER 30th. This morning a strong force of Cavalry went out with two guns to reconnoitre the enemy's position which had been reported deserted. They found it so but they threw about 50 shells. One struck a Trumpeter on the outside of the thigh and made a scratch so slight that he rode here for treatment. They found that the railway was quite intact. At 2 p.m. most of the troops here and half the Bearer Coy., went out to the new place. We shall probably go out in a day or two. A Vet and

two other officers are reported captured this evening. They rode too far in the Colesburg direction along with one of our guides who wanted to see how his farm was getting on. Silly fools ! Last night was one of the coldest I have ever felt. Quite painful in spite of all the blankets and sleeping socks etc. that I had. Palmer and I had a splendid gallop this evening towards the new camp. There are some excellent rides about here, and my pony goes very well. It is a great change from Naauwpoort. I wonder what made the Boers evacuate their position ? French had no intention of attacking Colesburg. I believe if we get across the river and get behind them they will get afraid and clear out most likely. The two Tea Cosies I bought in Capetown were going to pieces, so I have quilted both of them so as to keep the wool in place and they now look quite smart and strong again.

DECEMBER 31st. We got a huge consignment of Apricots, Potatoes, Onions and other vegetables to-day from the colored Red Cross Society at Stellenbosch. We only get potatoes occasionally, and only preserved vegetables at times, so the stuff is very welcome. I am writing to the chap to ask him if he will send us up some fruit for the men and officers on payment twice a week. Stellenbosch is the great fruit-growing place in the Colony and it must be very cheap there. Even in Capetown Apricots sell at 1/- per lb. There is a report that the Boers have evacuated Colesburg.

JANUARY 1st., 1900. Last night French ordered all his troops to take up a position at Rensburg, and at four o'clock this morning we, at Arundel, heard firing begin. It was very hot for about 2 hours and then began to slacken off. We went on to the top of a high kopje near the camp here but owing to the smokeless powder we could not make anything out. About 10 o.c. Irvine and I rode out to Rensburg and saw a shell bursting, but the battle had got to the other range of hills by that time. While we were watching we saw French heliographing to send on the rest of the Suffolks from Arundel and half the Essex up from Naauwpoort. As we couldn't see anything more we came home, having had about a 16-mile ride. The extraordinary thing was that none of our Hospital was ordered up. In the evening we heard that our people had got into Colesburg and that we had captured 4 guns and had few casualties on our side. We now expect that we shall get a wire ordering the Hospital straight into Colesburg. There isn't much fun being with a Hospital. I would have given anything to have been with one of the Horse Batteries. Their firing was splendid I believe. We had quite an aristocratic tea party this afternoon. Prince Alexander of Teck is in our camp with some of the Inniskillings, and he and one of them came in. He is a very good chap. We also had an Engineer, a gunner, an Essex man and their Medical Officer, so we had quite a big party. We have taken the parson of Colesburg into our Mess. He had to leave Colesburg on the 16th of November when the Boers came in, and left his house as it stood.

His wife is at Port Elizabeth, and he is attached to the column. When the Berkshires went on he was left stranded, so we have taken him in at two shillings a day. He is a very interesting fellow and tells us a lot about the country. He wrote an article in the Boers 19th Century Magazine in November or December which is rather good. He is also a special correspondent of the Daily Telegraph. We got some more eggs and vegetables to-day for the patients from Stellenbosch.

JANUARY 2nd. Things did not turn out so rosy as we expected yesterday, and to-day they are still at the Boers. We have not yet received any orders to go up to Rensburg. About 11 o'clock we got 15 wounded brought to us by train. Tate and I were alone in camp and we had a busy time till 1-30 p.m. I practically did all the work. Most of the cases had had marvellous escapes, but two of the fellows were pretty bad. One, shot through both lungs, and another with several bullets through one thigh, but missing the bone. The poor wretches had been jolted over miles of bad country in Ambulance wagons, and then, instead of being cared for in a Field Hospital, sent on 7 miles in improvised ambulances. They had had no food for many hours, and no sleep. We fed them all on Bovril, and then re-dressed their wounds. I suppose French knows what he is about, but it seems an extraordinary thing not to have brought half our Hospital up, when he contemplated an action. It looks bad. He also had left two Ammunition Columns at Naauwpoort, and the result was that one

Battery ran out of Ammunition and had to gallop back to the other or to the Railway (I'm not sure which) for more. Only 4 were killed yesterday. I believe though the 10th Hussars had a narrow escape, having been into a wire entanglement. The Carabineers also lost their way and it might have been a second 18th Hussars business. It is very hard to get reliable information here. We have sent all our ordinary sick back to Hamilton's Hospital at Naauwpoort, for we don't know how many we shall get from Rensburg to-night or to-morrow. The different look the poor fellows had after food, sleep and morphia was astonishing. I found one Sergeant who had been shot through the thigh having a wash and brush up and walking about his tent, about 5 hours after he came in. A special train came through about 8-50 p.m. but no wounded. They cannot have been brought in yet, and now they will have to wait till morning. The others are all very comfortable to-night. They told me they had had no food for two whole days, except a couple of biscuits, and that our men at Rensburg gave their own breakfast. I noticed to-day that those wounds which came in with a first field dressing on, and over which the piece of waterproof material had been applied, were quite moist and smelt offensively. Others on which the waterproof had not been applied, were quite sweet, dry and scabbed. The idea of a dry dressing is to make all discharges dry up at once and leave nothing for the germs to live in. I was at first going to write to the B.M.J. and point out what I considered a great defect in the Army 1st. Field Dressing, but Tate thought the D.Genl. might be angry and advised

me to send it to the P.M.O. of the Force. I have done this, through Irvine of course. He said he supposed he couldn't be jumped on for forwarding it and that as all these great surgeons were on the job it was strange they hadn't noticed it. I insisted on it going on and am curious to see the result.

(Within a week of my letter calling attention to the danger of covering wounds with the waterproof of the 1st. Field Dressing an army order was published forbidding its use in future.)

A number of wagons loaded with Rations ran down an incline at Rensburg and away towards the Boer lines. Some of the trucks became derailed there, and we have been fighting to-day to try and prevent the enemy getting the food, etc. I hear we have set some of the stuff on fire with our shells.

JANUARY 3rd. We got a batch of wounded this morning from Rensburg. One was reported dangerously wounded, and they thought he was shot through the stomach. I was looking forward to a probable operation, but found that he had only been shot through the base of the right lung and liver and is doing well. All the others will do well. I got Irvine to wire and get part of the Hospital train sent up to take all the wounded down, and it will be here to-morrow about mid-day. One of the men who came in yesterday, died this afternoon. He was shot through the thigh in several places, and looked dying when he was brought in, but he picked up well and I thought he was going to do well, but he

died suddenly, from clot in the heart, I think. I gave $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of morphia to another chap, and two hours after he was found suffering from Opium poisoning and would probably have died, but a quarter of an hour's treatment brought him round and he is all right now. We are making the sick and wounded very comfortable and can get anything we want in the shape of food etc. quite easily. We have only to make out a requisition and we get it at once. I expect we shall move into Colesburg straight from here when our man gets in. We are giving the Boers a good licking up there. One of the Berkshire Regiment officers was killed the day before yesterday. He was a good shot and had killed 3 or 4 Boers and so they probably marked him down as a sharp-shooter. He put up his head to see the effect of the next shot and got a bullet through his brain. Heard of the Canadians and Australians licking the enemy at Belmont and capturing their Laager. We are very pleased as they worked the whole show themselves. I think many of these chaps could teach our Generals a few things. At 8 p.m. got word to move half the Hospital up to Rensburg. Palmer and I had arranged to go out after Buck to-morrow at 4 a.m. with Tommies' rifles and ammunition. They met a herd near here this morning but now it is off for the present. Irvine and I are going ahead.

JANUARY 4th. About 10 p.m. last night we got another wire ordering up the whole Hospital, so we left at 9 a.m. leaving just the tents the sick were in, and Tate and Palmer. We got

to Rensburg about 11-30 and found a very nice camp told off for us. It is on a plateau and we are quite free from the dust of the camp, though we get a fair amount off our own ground when the wind blows. Half the force is camped in various places round this. 1½ Battalions of Infantry came up to-day, and a Battery. There is also a Howitzer Battery and some Naval guns at De Aar which will probably come here. The wildest rumours are flying about the Camp. One was that a whole squadron of the Inniskillings except 3 men had been killed. Also 2 of the 10th Hussar officers. Tate got here about 7 p.m. The Hospital train came up to Arundel and the P.M.O. of the Force came with it. He is going to wait at Arundel and fill up his train if there are more wounded from here. Up to 9 p.m. we had received none. I don't know how the ----- does his work, he seems to be always going about in personal attendance on the wounded. He has a good man in his office at Capetown and I expect he runs the show. The mails and post office are two miles up the line so we shan't get it until to-morrow. To-day's was the first march we have done with our transport.

JANUARY 5th. The English mail does not come in until to-morrow and goes out about 2 p.m. the same day. We got 16 wounded in to-day. I was feeling a bit cheap from a go of Diarrhoea, and couldn't go round them. The Hospital train came in this morning, and so the majority of the cases were re-dressed and put on board. I felt better in the afternoon and helped Tate with an operation.

I then heard that we had a wounded Boer in who had a wound of the skull. Tate was going to send him to the train, but I happened to find that he was paralysed in the right side. I suggested trepanning, and it was rather received with scorn. However, I had my way and operated on him. I found a long depressed fracture of the skull and I removed about 13 pieces of various sizes from a depth of about one inch. A fair amount of brain matter also came away, but the operation only took me about half an hour from start to finish and was a great success. I can't of course say how he will get on. Later, a Tommy was examining another's rifle and it went off. The bullet went in just at the inner end of the left collar-bone, passed in an upward direction through the left lung and out at the back. His escape from instant death was marvellous and he will do well.

Donovan came to-day; he has wired for our Bearer Coy. so we shall have Cottell and Co. up here in a day or two. He is not at all satisfied with the way our Hospital has been left behind so far and I don't imagine it will occur again. We have nearly 3 Battalions of Infantry, and the Composite Regiment of Guards came to-day. A big fight is expected to-day, and the Hospital train is waiting for it. My Liver stopped working for a few hours altogether, but a little Calomel stirred it up again. We had a heavy fall of rain to-day, which made things pleasant for a time. We had a poor fellow brought in with a large shell wound, which I think opened the stomach. He was collapsed when he came in, and operation was out of the question then, but I

fancy that we might have been able to have done something for him if we had got him earlier. I am going to have a look at the damage before he is sewn up for burial to-morrow.

JANUARY 6th. 11 a.m. Half the Hospital ordered on nearer the front. Report that 200 of the Suffolks have been captured. A very trying and anxious day. We heard about the Suffolks' night attack. The Colonel of the Regiment begged French to let him take a hill which was the key of the Boer position. French gave way and at 2 a.m. they started, wearing canvas shoes to deaden the sound of walking. There was an alarm: someone called out retire, and a lot of the men bolted I believe, and 140 and 12 officers were surrounded and taken prisoners. The Colonel was killed. At 12 o'clock we got a wire to send on half the Hospital 7 miles. Irvine was away, so we got the tents struck and packed and were starting off when he came in. He had been out with Donovan and had gone about 20 miles. Donovan was riding a thoroughbred English mare and Irvine a pony. The result was that Irvine had to drag his pony along for the last 4 miles and it died about 3 hours after he got in. Irvine had arranged that he and Palmer were to go on, and leave Tate and me here close to the Railway and they were to send their serious operations here to be done. However, he thought he would take the operating tent and had it struck. There were so many wounded that they wired for 4 Scotch carts to help the ambulances. The Bearer Company are half killed with work, and we are here about 14 miles from the fighting line. Donovan is very angry at the way the Hospital has been kept back. About 3 pm

the Hospital train came back and we put 3 bad cases on it. They had a case who had been put on yesterday and he had been bleeding badly. They had put him under chloroform and plugged the wound in the thigh, but the oozing went on. The man in charge didn't like to take him on as he thought he might die, so we had to take him off. We brought him to camp and put him on the operating table which we had to rig up in a bell tent. Half the wall had to be turned back so as to give us room to work, so it was practically in the open air. Under chloroform, (given by the Life Guards' Doctor) we found that the thigh was smashed up near the head, so there was no alternative but amputation through the hip joint. It was a desperate remedy, but there was nothing else. I started (it was the first time that I had ever done it) and got the anterior flap cut by transfixing. I couldn't get the head of the bone out, for there was only a small bit of the shaft left and Tate couldn't control the bleeding from the forward artery owing to his being so muscular. I therefore plugged the posterior part of the wound with the swabs that I had made at Maitland Camp, and tied all the vessels in the anterior flap with strong silk that I had brought with me. It was lucky that I had it, for there was not a bit of silk fit for use in the equipment and I don't know what I should have done otherwise. Just as I had cut the posterior flap his heart began to fail, so I injected strychnine in large doses. I had to finish the operation up in a hurry, but it was a great success as far as the shape and size of the flaps go. In about an hour I had given

him 30 drops of solution of strychnine, which would have poisoned an ordinary man, and he rallied in great style. I got a quart of champagne from the Col. of the Inniskillings for him but he wouldn't drink it. Donavan came round after it was all over and rather shook his head over the operation, but at 9 p.m. the man had a better pulse than before the operation and I am in great hopes that he may come through it. If he does, it will be a great score. I shall see him several times through the night, for if we can save him through it, it will be a grand thing. The men are delighted with him and are working like slaves. The Boer is doing well. I'm afraid I shall miss a lot of operations at the front, but if this case recovers I shan't mind; I'm afraid we have a tough job before us yet. 99% of amputations through the hip joint in the field die !

JANUARY 7th. The hip joint case stopped vomiting about 9 p.m. and began to take food. He had a grand night, and this morning is in splendid condition, quite happy and comfortable. There are now absolutely no fears of his not doing well. As far as I can hear, all the cases in which this operation was done at Modder River, died. Later on we had 16 wounded and one officer sent in by Irvine's half. I dressed them all and most of them were absurdly trivial wounds, many mere bayonet ones caused by the men of the Suffolks falling on their comrades as they ran away. A sergt. had 4 bullets through him. One had smashed a little finger and I amputated it under cocaine at the palm. The Boers behaved

very well to our men, came and dug graves for them and sang hymns over them. They knew that the night attack had been planned. They kept all the slightly wounded cases they took, prisoners. The sergt. was fired at after he fell, as they thought he was shamming. There has been a lot of firing to-day, but we have no news yet. I photographed my hip case 24 hours after operation. Doing well. Donovan surprised.

(Subsequent history of my hip joint case. Pte Kent, 10th Hussars. He was transferred to Capetown and reached the Herbert Hospital, Woolwich. The officers of his Regt. paid for an artificial leg and he went to London to be measured for it. He contracted pneumonia in the train, and died !

JANUARY 8TH. The very zealous corporal on duty last night thought that the hip case was bleeding about 2.30 this morning and came and woke me up. I found that the usual discharge had soaked through the dressings, but as the man had probably been frightened, I re-dressed it and went back to bed. The incident gave me rather a start.

There was firing at intervals all last night and a good deal to-day, though one has not yet heard the results. The Suffolks were sent back to-day to the Lines of Communication, having lost so many officers. I hear to-night that 25 men had escaped. To-day the Boers had the cheek to work round to Arundel and captured one officer who was scouting. They released him on parole, perhaps they are getting sick of having to feed so many

prisoners. We got rid of a number of slight cases to-day belonging to the Suffolks and sent them down with them. Tate saw ----- this morning and he was very nasty about the hip operation, but Tate went for him and told him that Russell (the M.O. of the Hospital Train) put the man out, and said that he was afraid that it meant amputation at the hip joint. Russell is a very good man so D shut up. He came round this evening and seemed all right. It is raining hard to-night, and most of the troops are to leave camp at 1 a.m. so I think there is going to be a big fight to-morrow. We had better hurry up and do something for I hear that some of the Stormburg Commando are on their way to reinforce these fellows and we shall be getting them behind us. Hip case doing well, but Boer will die I'm afraid. Irvine is sending us 15 cases to-morrow - to make room for more I suppose. We have a lunatic in the Hospital at present which is a great nuisance. I had a letter from Thurston to-day, Mason has been sent to No.2 General Hospital and they have a man named Hewitt instead. They lost all their stores in the wreck, lovely tin-lined boxes as well.

JANUARY 9th. Firing began about 6 a.m. I went out to the edge of our camp and saw 2 of our R.H.A. guns engage Long Tom. The Boers had let our guns and cavalry escort get close up to their position and then began to shell them. Their first shell was short, so were the second and third, but they then got into our fellows, and all their shells except one, burst. Then our guns etc. retired, but we lost about 18 out of 40 horses. Two men

wounded by bits of shell. They both rode into our Hospital and we dressed them and subsequently put them on the hospital train. There was firing in other directions, but we didn't hear the result. My hip man is doing splendidly. Boer was much better this morning, but not so well this evening. Nearly all the troops have left the camp. I hope the enemy don't come and loot all our kit. Donovan is very civil to-day and is coming to see the hip dressed to-morrow if he can. The wounded officer was very grateful for what we had done for him.

JANUARY 10th. We had a good deal of rain last night but it is beautifully fine to-day. Donovan saw the hip and was astonished how well it looked. It is doing splendidly and so is the man. I'm afraid the Boer will die; best thing for him, as he would probably be permanently paralysed. Our Bearer Coy. is at De Aar and may be here to-night. The camp is awfully quiet - very few troops left. More went on this morning. An occasional gun, but it feels like Sunday. A Colonel of the Canadian Artillery who is on the staff here, dropped in to-day. He was greatly interested in the hip case and says he will write to his General in Canada and tell him about it. We have a very good brand of unsweetened milk in use here. It is called Ideal Milk, and is like cream. I don't know whether it will go as far as the other, but it is very good in tea. You ought to try it. I heard to-day that we only lost 10 horses wounded and 4 killed yesterday. The Boers have the guns they took from Gatacre in use here. I saw one of

the shells which dropped yesterday and didn't burst. It is like a 15-pounder shrapnel. They forgot to bore the fuse which lets the flame reach the bursting charge. I hear that we have almost surrounded them now and that they were reinforced by 1,000 Germans from Ladysmith a few days ago, also that they had lost 200 killed and 250 wounded some 5 days ago, and that they funk'd our shells like anything. I went for a ride in the evening and when I got back I found one of the Carabineers had been brought in, shot through the thigh. He was on patrol about 2 miles from this camp, heard a shot, and found himself wounded. The bullet was an explosive one and made a frightful wound, a hole as large as a 2/- piece on the front and a long rent of about 5 inches on the outer side. A few stitches made it look respectable in a few minutes.

I came across the late Boer position this evening behind a very high kopje. Any amount of sheep-skins and entrails lying about, also one of our shells which had dropped close to them. Six of our Ambulances have just come in, so we shall probably have an action to-morrow.

11th. Our Bearer Coy. arrived this morning. Everyone looking fit and well. Thurston had heard about his father and is very sorry. We had them up to lunch and did them well. We had the best leg of mutton I have ever eaten, with baked sliced onions under it. It smelt and tasted like roast Goose. I'm sure I shall dream about it to-night; potatoes, cheese, and stewed Apricots. They were awfully surprised at the food we gave them. They never

get a roast because they have no stove. Our men had been to meet some of their men, and everyone knew about the hip case. Our Colchester men were very pleased. Phipps came to see his man who was shot last night and he went to see my man and was greatly interested. He is such a nice fellow; he was out with the 2 guns who were shelling a day or two ago and he was telling us all about it. Thurston was talking to Wilson, the P.M.O. of the force at Capetown and he was very angry at the Field Hospitals not operating. In one instance he and Makings were going round a Hospital and found a leg which should come off. He told the O.C. and two days afterwards he went again and found it had not been done. The M.O. said he was just going to do it. Well, everything was got ready, but whether the man was nervous of Wilson being present, or what not, he wasn't able to do it and one of the civilians had to. The man's name is ----- who went out with us in the "Malabar" and whose wife was so sea-sick. I was glad to hear all this, for he won't have the same to say for No.11 Field Hospital. There was a good deal of shelling this morning and an occasional one all day, but we have had no wounded and the 6 Ambulances have gone back.

12th. The Boers were very busy this morning, they came out into the plain near us and set a farm on fire. They retreated before our troops. During the night we got a gun on Coles Kop, a very high hill which overlooks the town and is almost inaccessible. It is in action at present. If we could get a heavy gun up there we should be able to smash them. We are getting 3 more Battalions

of Infantry, and $\frac{1}{2}$ a Battalion has just come in. The Essex were busy building walls for defences across our camp this morning. We have just got a tremendous flight of locusts, which I have photographed. Hip case doing well. Boer died about 2 p.m. Have just heard that a circular memo: has gone round the whole force to M.O's to the effect that the waterproof of the ls. field dressing is not to be applied in future. Tate told Donovan that I had reported about it, but of course he said that it had been noticed before, and that the cases from Modder River had been noticed. At any rate about 10 days have elapsed since I wrote my letter, and even if my letter has not caused the issue of the circular memo, I must get credit for independent observation. I ought however to get an answer from the P.M.O. to my letter in a day or two. I hear that it is a 15-pounder gun which they have got on Coles Kop and it has been fired at intervals of about 15 minutes all day into the Boer Laager. About 9 p.m. we fired a rocket from the same place, so I expect the Boers will be under arms all night expecting a night attack.

13th. The Hip bled a little this morning but I hope he will not go wrong now after a week, still I am a bit anxious yet. The wounded and sick kept coming in all day, and we have 53 in to-night. Must get rid of some to De Aar to-morrow. The wind was very bad to-day, and we had some of the most dusty squalls we have ever had, (devils we call them). Some came right through our camp and blew down 2 tents, fortunately there was no bad case in them. I ran and

hung on to the hip case's tent until it had passed. The hip case has been very dicky all day but I feel happier to-night about him. The bleeding came from a superficial vessel, in the track of the original bullet wound, and through which my incisions had to pass. I had put on an extra thick wool dressing this morning and so he had bled about half a pint before his condition was noticed, and a little had oozed through the dressing. I changed the dressing at 8 p.m. and then found the extent of his bleeding. He had lost no more all day, for I had it quite exposed, I was afraid this morning that the haemorrhage was into the flaps and that I should have to open them all up, but now that I see how much blood there was in the dressing I feel all right about the case. You bet I'll have it well watched for the next few days. I feel that my reputation depends on this chap getting well. We saw an exciting scene this evening from our camp. A lot of the Boers came down to water their horses at a pond about 4 miles from here, and before they could get back our guns at one place began shelling them. They didn't know how to escape and were galloping about like mad. At last about 40 of them in single file made a dash, and our gun burst a shrapnel immediately in front of them. Some went on, but others galloped back, and they must have left some behind.

14th. I was called up at 1 a.m. to see the hip case, but he has had practically no return of the haemorrhage and is doing well. His temperature is normal for the first time this morning. I took some more photos this morning and completed another dozen, which

I sent by this mail to the "King". Mind you don't let them delay returning what they don't want, and also get the descriptive matter with them. Also stir up the N. and A. "Illustrated" and get what they owe me. To-day is very hot but not dusty, so one does not mind. I believe the 10th Hussars behaved very rudely to -----, but Thurston is loud in his praises and says they didn't score in the end. I believe they simply hate him. My hip man has done splendidly all day. At 4 p.m. I changed his dressings, and at 6 p.m. a Corporal came and said he did not seem so well. I found that the orderly who had been told off to watch him hadn't kept an eye on the case, and he had quietly bled about 8 ozs. into the dressing. Hewitt, who was with me, kept pressure on while I got the instruments etc. ready. Thurston helped me, and I opened up the outer part of the flap and turned out a tremendous clot of blood. I then passed a big tube which I had got from De Aar across, and sutured it up. He stood the operation well, and seems very well to-night. If I had had the proper drainage tube at the first operation this couldn't have happened. However, I am still in hopes that he may do well. It is very sickening, and I feel quite bad about it to-night. The operation had to be done in a bell tent as before, and crowds of the Welsh Regiment were looking on from a distance. We must try and get Donovan to get another operating tent for our half. It isn't decent to be operating in the open air. We are getting lots of Infantry up, and in about a day or two we shall have about 10 or 11 thousand men here in different camps.

15th. The hip case was so well this morning that I thought I would go over and see Irvine's hospital and Coles Kop. I dressed him before breakfast, and immediately after Wilson - our Padre - and I started off. The other half is about 7 miles from here. Not such a nice place as this and the water supply is very difficult. The Engineers have bored a small well and they don't get enough to run to a bath. From here we went on to Coles Kop, about three miles further on. This is a remarkable, very high, sugar loaf sort of hill. We tied our ponies to some small bushes and started to climb to the top. It was the toughest bit of work I ever did. When we got near the top our gun went off and we heard the boom of the shell just over our heads. We got to the top and I took several plates of the gun and the different positions. There was a splendid view. We saw Colesburg and the Boer and our positions. This 15-pounder gun has been dragged by the men (70) up the sheer face of the cliff and placed in position on the plateau on the top. They had worried the Boers so much that the Free Staters had shifted their Laager much further back. To supplement my photo the parson sketched the whole line of positions and made notes about each. I took about 11 photos in all and hurried home, getting here about 4 p.m. I got him to take me, just to use up the 12th film and then posted them off and, I think, caught the mail. It ought to be a very interesting dozen and very valuable at the present time I think. Five Boer spies were captured this evening near our camp. One was armed with a 500 Express Rifle and it had been recently fired. The others had Sneyders, an old muzzle-loader and one

Mausser. They were thus caught red-handed. They are natives of Colesburg and therefore rebels. They looked very frightened. I heard this evening that the Boers had attacked our position at Slingers Fontein, 8 or 9 miles from here. They crept up to within 20 or 30 yards of our men on a hill and shot the officer in charge but a private named Hayes jumped up and yelled out "fix bayonets and get into them, lads". As soon as they heard the word bayonet they turned and ran and we shot 50 of them. I believe this is perfectly reliable. The Royal Irish arrived to-day. I operated on an officer of the A.S. Corps to-day who knows the Windsor Porters and family. He is awfully pleased with the result. Hip man doing splendidly. A heavy rain-storm came up about 9 p.m. and I believe it has been very dusty all day here. Some thousands of cigarettes arrived to-day for the men and patients. My 6 rolls of films also arrived from the Editor of the "King". They are getting another gun up on Coles Kop to-morrow and special fuses have arrived which will enable us to burst shrapnel in the air over their position, and so we expect some stiff fighting in a day or two. Teck was up here this evening having a drink, he was out with a party trying to blow up Colesburg Road Bridge, but they had to retire owing to the number of the enemy there.

JANUARY 16th. Had a very busy day. The hip man was very restless and irritable from about 9 o'clock to 4 p.m. He then became violently delirious and tore off his dressing. Gave him some morphia and strychnine and he went to sleep and was quite rational at 8 p.m. We got 5 wounded in from Slingersfontein, where the

Boer attack failed yesterday. Our Bearer Coy. have all gone out there. Phipps, the M.O. of the 10th Hussars and Carr the Vet were in to-day. The former saw the hip case and was very pleased. I expect he will talk this evening when he gets back to the Regiment. Carr says he will take my camera into action next time he goes, if we are together in the same camp, and try and get me some photos. We got an immense pile of clothing, food and various other things through the Red Cross people to-day. We don't know what to do with the stuff. We can't take it along very well if we move. There are rumours that the Boers are going to evacuate Colesburg in a day or two and fall back about 9 miles. They must be getting very sick of our playing a waiting game, or they would never have attacked our position yesterday.

JANUARY 17th. We got a splendid present of fruit yesterday. Several large boxes of pears, peaches, apples, apricots and nectarines. The softer fruit was very ripe and wouldn't keep, so the men and we had a good time. We had a splendid dinner to-day, the best I ever ate I think, roast shoulder of mutton as tender as a chicken, baked potatoes, marrow, soup, 'Xmas plum pudding, and fruit; what price that for campaigning?

We got rid of all our wounded to De Aar this afternoon. I think Hamilton's hospital is coming up in a day or two and we shall then probably go on to Slingsfontein, and Irvine will remain at Maider's Farm. The hip man has taken an enormous amount of food to-day, in fact I think he has rather overdone it and sent his

temperature up a bit. French is gradually surrounding the Boers and they will find their retreat cut off if they don't clear out quickly. The riding breeches I brought must be pretty rotten, I haven't ridden 50 miles yet in them and they are going in the strapping. The parson is going to get his wife to send me up a yard of stuff and some khaki cotton and I will have them restrapped here.

JANUARY 18th. The hip case's temperature was still up this morning and he was not draining, so I determined to make another incision this evening. About 3 p.m. we got word that McCormack was coming in about 4 p.m., so I got things ready. He came at 5 p.m. with Donovan, saw the case and agreed with me what ought to be done. He was greatly interested and said that 90% died and that I should try hard to save him. I said that I hoped and expected that he would do well, but he said that I ought not to be too confident. He has not seen him as I have. It is perfectly marvellous how he comes round from the chloroform and begins to take food at once. We have to move on to Slingersfontein to-morrow when Hamilton comes up with his hospital. It is an awful pity for the hip case, but I am going to leave a corporal who has been looking after him and I shall get up at 5 a.m. every morning and ride over and dress him for the next few days. It is 12 or 13 miles but I am determined that he shall recover if I can manage it (D.V.). Irvine's half is to remain where it is. I don't expect we shall join till we get into Colesburg. We got two Lyddite Howitzers out

there to-day and they commence to-morrow. I'm afraid that we shan't get our letters very regularly while we are off the line of railway, so I shall post this before leaving here to-morrow and another, if possible, later on.

JANUARY 19th & 20th. Hamilton's Hospital came up about 11 o.c. and we started packing ours. I dressed the hip man early and found things much better; we gave the other fellows a good dinner at which they seemed very surprised, seeing that we were marching away in a couple of hours. Tate went on at 2.30 p.m. and the parson and I stayed behind until 4 o'clock so as to dress the hip and show Dowse of the other hospital how I did things. He is a good chap and says he will do his best for the man. I left a corporal of ours, who had been nursing him, to look after him for a few days and I hope to get over occasionally to see him. Poor chap, he was very down in his luck when I had to go. I got a letter from Flo. which has been on the way since Nov. 10th. We met Tate about 3 miles from Rensburg, crawling along; I tried to get him to hurry up, for the road was so good that we could have easily trotted the mules at times, but he said there was no hurry and we went on to camp, found it at a farm house fully a mile from the place. O----- had selected the place, but I knew that we shouldn't stop in it. Tate arrived after dark, very tired, and angry with his guide who had lost his way. We had some food and went to bed. I slept outside and had a miserable night with mosquitoes, lowing cattle and fighting dogs.

JANUARY 21st. Tate got up early and said he would not stop in this filthy place and went off to choose a ground nearer the main camp. The enemy are very close here and there have been many little skirmishes round about. We got a camping ground up a sort of gorge. We have a high hill behind us and across a little valley is another range of hills and at the end another. We don't get the dust unless the wind blows in a particular direction. We had the camp all pitched by 12 o'clock and we have quite settled down again and had a good wash and brush up. It is very cloudy and ought to rain to-night. I am going into Rensburg early to-morrow to see the hip case, and perhaps may be lucky enough to get the mail. It is a comfort to be in a clean camp and away from A.B.C. It may be dusty here, but it is not the filthy dust of a South African farm which has been accumulating for centuries and is full of all manner of abominations. A lot of Boer horses and mules have just been captured and brought in, and we hear that the Boers have been caught between White and Hilyard, and given a licking. Let us hope it is correct! Just after I had written your letter I met Donovan and Prof. Ogston, the Edinburgh Surgeon who slated our Corps so much at the last B.M.A. meeting, when he said among other things, that in the next war the wounded would be brought to Surgeons incapable of dealing with them, etc., etc. He had just been in to see the hip case, and to Donovan's surprise, I turned up. He at once introduced me as the man who had done the operation. Ogston was very civil

and greatly interested. Donovan seemed very pleased that I had come to see the case and said it was very sporting of me. He seems as pleased now over the case as though he himself had done it. I got all the letters from the Bearer Coy and the rest of the hospital's, also two pounds of Tea, and came along on a fresh pony, which I had borrowed from one of the A.S.C. I got here by 12-30, much to the surprise of Tate who expected me in the evening. The night alarm was due to the enemy trying to occupy a farm-house about three miles from here, which was held by some of our people. They signalled for help, but the Boers promptly retreated. In the evening I climbed a high kopje and had all the position explained by the signallers there. The enemy are certainly very close to us here. Holt is only drawing my English pay. The Field allowance and Colonial allowance I have not drawn yet, except the advance of 90 days field allowance, which Holt credited me before I left. The other I shall draw in a lump at the end of March.

22nd. A very quiet day, absolutely nothing doing in camp. We hear that the enemy have fallen back from here, and that we may move forward at short notice. Three months away from home to-day and we don't seem to have done very much in the time.

23rd. We sent in some sick to-day to Rensburg, and I wrote a chit to Dowse asking him how my hip case is getting on. He says that he is doing splendidly, temperature normal this morning, that McCormach saw him this morning and was surprised and

delighted to see how he was getting on. The messenger brought us our English papers. I was up on Signal Hill this morning and met Guinness, who is now a Colonel and commands the Royal Irish. He asked very kindly after you and the kids. He has three boys now. While I was there a Helio came in from an advanced hill that the enemy's waggons were constantly retreating to the North East, that is the direction of Norvals Pont. Our guns shelled and burnt several rebels' farms this morning.

24th. A very hot day, and a real Indian hot wind. Occasional firing. We hear that French has given the women and children 24 hours to clear out of Colesburg as he means to shell the place and we also hear that they were seen at Rensburg yesterday afternoon. Its extraordinary how hard it is to get news, even of what is happening just near us. I spent a busy day putting new strappings inside the knees of my riding breeches. I got the stuff from Port Elizabeth, through Mr Wilson. The cloth must have been quite rotten, but I hope they will see me through now, and I have lots of stuff to put in a new seat if necessary. I meant to ride over to Rensburg to-morrow, but Tate wants to finish an exam he is on so I can't go.

25th. We had very heavy firing towards Colesburg, and also away to our right. We heard later from one of the staff that French was assaulting Gibraltar and Suffolk hills and the force on our right was making a demonstration to draw some of the enemy away there. We have not yet heard whether French was successful or not

but probably he was. We had a New Zealander brought in dead. He was Gen. Clements' orderly and was holding some horses, when the Boers dropped a shell which burst, killed 4 horses, and shot him through the head. Clements' horse was shot under him. We had a couple of very heavy showers to-day and this has made things very pleasant. I went out this evening and took a photo of a brood of young Ostriches and their mother. I am going to Rensburg to-morrow.

26th. The parson and I left at 6 a.m. and got to Rensburg about 8 o'clock. I had breakfast with one of the Commt. chaps, got my English mail and also the mail for the Bearer Company, and our half. Saw my hip man who didn't recognise me at first owing to a week's beard. He is looking well and the stump is splendid. He is getting tired of the dust. Donovan came in while he was being dressed and I asked him to get a first Saloon carriage up, and send him down. I shan't see him any more for I expect he will leave in a day or two. He is going to write and let me know how he gets on. Nothing was done outside Colesburg yesterday, so here we are on the 26th January still outside, while we expected to be in on the 1st. The A.S.C. are frightfully sick with Kitchener, who is reorganising the Transport. Major Count Gleichen and another turned up at Rensburg to take over some of the duties connected with it. The Govt. find it very difficult to get Officers now for the A.S.C., and after this I should think it will be impossible to

get anyone for it. We are wondering whether Kitchener will turn our Field Hospital into an Ammunition Column.

27th. Another quiet day. Not even a big gun fired all day.

All our carts and mules and oxen were taken away to-day and I hear they are all going up to Modder River, so it looks as though Methuen was going to leave the Railway and strike across country towards Bloemfontein. I heard to-night that the night alarm which took place the night we arrived here was due to 6 horses and a charger who stampeded towards the Boer lines. The enemy thought they were Cavalry and opened fire on them. This turned them, and they galloped parallel to their lines drawing fire as they went. Most of them were killed or wounded. I heard to-night that the railway shunter who was arrested at Rensburg, on suspicion of having let the train run down the incline there about a month ago, and get wrecked, has been found guilty and shot. Also a Rimington's Guide, who was caught red-handed coming from the Boer lines. I took a photo of the former's two little girls as they were coming away from the tent in which their father was confined, having brought him food. It will be very sad for them. We have had an Engineer Officer in hospital here for the last week, and fed him from the mess table. He is going out to-morrow, and as he is solitary here, he asked if we could take him into our mess. We are doing so at half what he wanted - and expected - to pay, viz: at 2/- a day. Same as our tame parson. He expected to pay 4/- and so can't quite understand our generosity.

The parson's black servant arrives from Naauwpoort in a day or two.

28th, SUNDAY. This has been a beastly day, gusty, hot and dusty. We heard this morning that Buller has taken the key of the Boer position at Ladysmith. So now we shan't be long, I hope. I saw a copy of the "King" to-day. They only have one of my photos in it, but I see a lot of rotten things that are much less interesting than many I have taken, so expect they will use some more later on. There is a rumour in camp that the Boers are going to attack us, but I don't believe it. Its not their game; anyhow - we have extra pickets out.

29th. We had a good fall of rain to-day which made things much more pleasant. The corporal who was nursing my hip case returned this evening, having seen him as far as De Aar. He left him well, but the poor chap wept when the Corporal left him. They mean to send him to Wynberg as soon as possible. The parson went to Rensberg to-day and brought back the news that Buller has had to leave the "key" of the Boer position. I expect you are all in a great fright at home, every time anything like this occurs. French and Methuen and all the Generals are at Cape Town consulting with Roberts I suppose, so that we may have some fresh developments in a few days. I got two very nice Cholera belts from home to-day, and a pair of socks. I gave one of the belts to Tate. We have a bad case of Double Pneumonia in hospital, under Tate. I got him to bleed him to-day and he is wonderfully

better for it.

30th. The Pneumonia case died this morning and was buried near the New Zealander this evening. A Life Guardsman had a very narrow escape to-day. The bullet passed right across his chest, making a graze and just perforating the skin of the arm. We are sending a Staff Sergt. and man to Cape Town to bring up the extra Khaki and boots which were left there by the men, so I am getting him to bring up some stores for the mess. We heard to-day that Warren had had to return across the Tugela, and many are down on their luck about it. I got my copy of the "King" and am sending it on to Flo. We have an Engineer Officer living with us now, so we net 4/- a day for their messing. The Engineer youth wants to pay us 4/-, he says that we are doing him so well that he feels quite sure that we must be out of pocket. He has 5 years service but is a very simple youth.

31st. Donovan came over to-day and seemed very pleased with everything. We heard that the whole of Buller's force had crossed the Tugela. Also that Mafeking was relieved from the North. Also that the Cavalry Division will go up to Modder River, so that will most certainly take our hospital as well. Nothing doing in camp to-day. It is getting very monotonous. We shall get some splendid coffee and bacon up from Port Elizabeth to-day.

Feb. 1st. We got orders to-day to return to Rensburg, en route for Modder River. I hear they are mobilising a Cavalry Division with R.H.A., to move rapidly through the Free State. We and the Bearer Co. leave at 8 a.m. to-morrow and pick up our other half at Rensburg. We shall be able to pack things quietly. I sent off 10 more photos to the "King". Two were not exposed, but I thought it wiser to load up a fresh dozen for the journey. I saw in the Pioneer Mail to-day that Mrs M--- K--- has had a son at Chindwara, C.P. Just fancy, K--- a pa!

FEBRUARY 2nd. We left at 8 a.m. and went to Rensburg, reaching there at ---- Cottel has had to hand over all his mules and Ambulances to the A.S.C., and when he wants one he will have to apply for one. I never heard such a rotten idea. It won't work at all. Poor Cottell, he had taken a lot of trouble with the mules and harness, and now all his labour is in vain. We march to Tweeddale to-morrow and into Naauwpoort next day, and there entrain for Orange River - not Modder. We were to have gone to Arundel only to-day, and that would have left a very long march for the next day and an entraining on the top of it, but I got Irvine to consent to our going another 7 miles to-day. Got the mail letters as soon as we came in, also a copy of the "King", but there is only one of mine in it. I expect we shall get a good deal of moving about after we get to Orange River. I hear we are to destroy everything we come across, and so draw the Free Staters away from the various strong positions they hold in the Colony.

We are losing our tame parson. He is to remain here. Hamilton's hospital is emptying its sick to-morrow and will also move with us. The hospital train is here. I met Russell who put the hip case ashore. He saw the man yesterday at De Aar. The people there say it was not an amputation through the joint but in the upper third of the thigh. However, I think I am the best judge of that. I shall probably see the man if we wait a few hours at De Aar. I shall be glad to leave this camp; it stinks, and swarms with flies.

3rd. Left Rensburg at 8 o'clock and got to Arundel at 11.30. It was a beautiful day, not too hot. We are sitting under a tree in the Albertyn's Garden, (a large Mulberry tree laden with ripe fruit. We are going to have dinner here and go on at 4 p.m. to a place named Tweedale. That will only leave us 6 or 7 miles to do.

4th. I went on at 3 p.m. but the mules wouldn't travel faster than a slow walk. At last it got so bad that I rode alongside and took a small whip that the driver's assistant had, and I don't think they ever travelled at such a pace after that. The other nigger should carry a long whip, long enough to reach the leading pair out of the three pairs which go to a Scotch Cart, but this chap hadn't one. To the waggons are 5 pairs of mules, and the whipper up is very handy with his long whip. He also has to jump off and put on the screw brake behind when going

down hill. I missed Tweeddale altogether, and following the Bearer Company thought I must be going right, but as it happened it was not so. At about 6-30 p.m. I came to the Bearer Co. and found that they also had missed the turning off to Tweeddale and had gone two miles out of the way, but fortunately on the proper road to Naauwpoort. I halted alongside them and sent a man back to tell Irvine where I was. I only pitched one tent. The rest of the party arrived in the dark, and there was a good deal of confusion owing to the place where we were being full of ravines or dongas, as they are called here. We all had supper and went to bed in our clothes. It was a lovely night - quite warm. It was funny to think, only about six weeks before this, this place was swarming with the enemy. We got up at 5 a.m. and were on the road by 6-30 and got to Naauwpoort by 10 o'clock. We came into camp, and here we are, waiting further orders. This place has greatly improved. It is now an enormous camp, and the whole place has been properly laid out and a beautiful water supply laid through in pipes. The station is in a tremendous state of bustle, forwarding trains to Orange River and others to Rensburg. The 2nd. Australian Contingent are here, and are going up Colesburg way. It has been a very dusty day, rain threatening all round and pouring in the hills, but up till 8 p.m. we hadn't had any. Palmer has gone into the stationary hospital here. We advised him to do so. He will probably be all right in a week and will join us thence whereas if he joined us now he would

certainly break up altogether. Col. Falvey, from Weedon, is in charge of it. I saw a number of Indian troops here to-day. They came over with the remounts from India. They were delighted when I spoke to them, and all said that the Sahib spoke very nice Hindustani. Many of them knew Saugor very well. We have a lot of Militia here, it is very funny to see them loafing about in their English uniform - they haven't got their Khaki yet. One of my flannel shirts went under the arm, so I have let a piece in which I cut off the flannel belt I wear at night. I think you will say it is a very neat job when you see it. I am getting very cute with the needle. Mind you don't get sending any more shirts out to me, I have plenty. We are wondering whether Roberts is going to make a second march a la Kabul to Kandahar, and whether we shall get an extra ribbon for it. I enclose a cutting from the Cape Times to-day re R.A.M.C. I see another of our fellows has been severely wounded near Ladysmith.

5th. Had a ripping night's sleep. We had rain about 7 p.m. and it made everything very pleasant. My pony was lame, and as he wasn't much of a beast, I got rid of him and got another. The remount Vet was very civil and took a lot of trouble to pick me out a good pony. He chose an Argentine pony for me, one which has been put aside as being too good for Mounted Infantry. The man in charge was an Artillery Officer and he said that if I had not amputated that man's hip, he would not let me have such a good pony. I asked what hip he was talking about, and he said he

had met Major Belfield at Cape Town, and he had told him all about it, also about my spotting that one of his subalterns had got a bad eye, from infection from a sick horse. This was a shot on my part, but it turned out correct, and he thought I must be a terribly smart chap. I cured the Sub in a couple of days, and added to my reputation. Then I operated on the Major for an inflamed Pile, and that finished it altogether. Now he is spreading my fame round the globe. The first pony I had, died of Strangles, I found out to-day. We don't know when we are going on, but it may be at 4 p.m. Anyhow I shall post this now and make sure of it getting off. We got orders to entrain at Spa, loaded up the wagons and got to the station, only to be told that a wire had come from De Aar, to the effect that the line was blocked, and not to send any more Military trains for the present. So we had to come back and re-pitch our camp again. It was a stinking day, frightful dust, but rain came down at 7 o'clock and the wind fell and gave us a good night's rest.

6th. We didn't succeed in getting away to-day. The Cavalry Regiments got away, so we may go on to-morrow. We can't hear yet whether it is Orange or Modder River we are bound for. We had a heavy rain-storm this evening. I spent the balance of the men's Canteen money to-day in getting them soft felt hats. They look quite smart; some of them had their hair cut and shaved off their beards, I suppose they want to cut a dash in town. We are to lose our mules which we thought we were going to keep

for our water carts, and also the drivers. Another day in camp. it was very pleasant until 7 o'clock and then it came on to blow quite suddenly, the dust was very bad, and one must have eaten a good deal of it with the evening meal. It blew on till early morning. We got our orders at about 11 o'clock to entrain at 2 p.m. We loaded up at once and got away to the station in good time. Cottell got his Bearer Company as usual ahead of us, and unloaded his stuff at the foot of the siding leading to the platform, the result was that his man had to carry it up-hill to the edge of the platform. Then he had two of his ambulances drawn up the ramp on to the platform. I sat tight for a bit and then got him to draw the ambulances as close together as possible. Then I got one cart at a time pulled up on to the platform; had the mules taken clean out and the contents of the cart put close to the edge, and in some cases right into the trucks, which by this time had come up. Then the men backed the empty carts away and in this way we got all our stuff into the wagons with very little trouble and succeeded in making the Bearer Company very sick at the extra trouble they had been put to. We did not start till 6 o'clock so I was able to get the men's tea before leaving. We got a corridor saloon with 4 cabins so that we were only two in each compartment. They are meant to hold four. We got to De Aar about 10 p.m. All the way along we started crowds of hres, they were feeding on the green karoo which grows alongside the line in the furrows made when the line was originally made. The engine stoker amused himself by throwing coal at them as we

passed. De Aar is now an enormous camp and so is Naauwpoort. We left De Aar about 1 p.m., in the same train, and got to Orange River at 8 o'clock, there we had breakfast, and at 1 o'clock we left for Modder River. I met lots of fellows at Orange River, whom I knew; among them was O'Halloran. I also saw Watson Cheyne one of the great surgeons, and was introduced to him. He was greatly interested in hearing of some of my cases. We took up the Staff Sergt. here whom I had sent to Cape Town for the stores. I also met Greenway. He is going on to-morrow with a Field Hospital. He has been out here six years, 4 at Simons Town and 2 at Grahams Town. His wife is not strong and so he exchanged to stop out. He says that the climate is excellent but that living is expensive. We crossed the Orange River bridge and it looked very pretty up and down the valley. A column is moving off to-day from Orange River and we have 45,000 men ahead at Modder River. We are in for a big show I think. Passed Belmont and a lot of Infantry on the march. I saw the positions from which the Boers were driven. Then came to Belmont - a very large Camp here. Several graves dotted about over the veldt. Most of the troops are moving forwards to-morrow. Heard that our transport is being cut down to 2 buck wagons. We had 4, and 2 Scotch Carts. We can't possibly do with less than 4 Buck Wagons unless we leave a lot of stuff behind. We are going to leave some personal kit and get it sent to Cape Town if possible. I shall leave my bed, bath, chair and table. I shall use Tate's bath. It has been a very hot day and at 6 p.m. we are only half-way between

Orange and Modder Rivers. There is a grand water supply here. What we got at Orange River was like mud. They have to precipitate the mud with alum. We drank it made into tea, but it made the tea a very funny colour. At Enslin we saw a huge mast, erected for Marconi's wireless telegraphy. All the telegraph poles between here and Grasspan have been badly damaged. They look as if everyone had been pulled down and bent.

FEBRUARY 9th. As we approached Modder River we saw the Kimberley flashlight answering ours. It was done by throwing the electric light on the clouds. It was bright moonlight, but the signalling was quite easily carried on. We were run on to a siding in the middle of a plain and we remained there until morning. We got orders to pitch our camp near Hamilton's and cut down our equipment enough to go on a buck wagon. We had enough stuff to go on 4, and 2 Scotch carts.

FEBRUARY 10th. We are encamped on the old battle-field and have had an awful day. You know the discomfort of being caught in a whirlwind of dust on a summer's day at home. Well, imagine yourself in one from 9 a.m. until 6 p.m. almost without intermission. All through this we had to go on working, and you realise that we spent the most uncomfortable day that we have yet put in. At 6 p.m. we had a heavy shower, and that made things pleasant for an hour or two, but then the dust came on again like a fog, owing to the enormous number of animals going to drink at Modder River. We could only get our mules and wagons with the greatest diffi-

culty and then loaded them up and tried to get to sleep early. Orders to start at 3 a.m. and move in an easterly direction.

FEBRUARY 11th. A dust storm blew for the best part of the night and I got very little sleep. Very dark at 2 a.m. We started at 3 o'clock and struggled along over the veldt until daylight. It was then obvious that we were moving in 3 columns and that we were in the centre one. The Bearer Companies had 4 buck wagons each given to them. The veldt was very pleasant for about 4 miles, owing to the heavy rain of yesterday, then it became dry again. Our force consisted of cavalry and horse artillery alone, so they went along at a great pace. We expected to halt at 7 o'clock and get breakfast, but after an hour or two it became obvious that no arrangements were going to be made to feed. At 12 noon we came to our camping ground at a place called Ram Dam, having marched 21 miles in great heat. Our men arrived very tired, but we all bucked up after breakfast. We stretched a large tarpaulin between the carts and had a sleep. We are now well in the Free State. Have just received orders to prepare to march at 2 a.m. to-morrow and to keep 3 miles from the Pontoon Troop. The enemy is reported in force and fighting is expected. It is a wonderful sight to see the enormous crowd of artillery and cavalry here and to think that it is only a small part of our force. We have no idea yet where we are bound for, so well have they kept it secret. Roberts is coming round by train this evening or to-morrow to conduct operations. We have left old Dear behind to look after the stores and I should think he was very glad to be out of battle fighting.

Prince Alexander of Teck (now Earl of Athlone) came out to see us after we came in and had a drink out of my canvas water-bottle. He was dead with thirst and couldn't get water anywhere. He is such a decent fellow. Our mules gave a lot of trouble early this morning. I found one pair which were very thin, soaked with perspiration and dead beat. I had them taken out and replaced by a spare pair from the water cart, thus relieving them altogether. I'm sure that they would have died in an hour or two, but we got them in safely. Then after another bit, I got another pair from our second wagon. Once we had to send our strong team back to pull up our second wagon. We shall have to sleep in our clothes to-night. I'm going to have a tub in a ravine close by later on. I feel beastly dirty. A strong force has just come across from Grasspan. I expect we shall lose Palmer soon, when his Mounted Infantry come up.

FEBRUARY 12th. I have just put in the most awful day I have ever experienced. We had reveille at 12.45 a.m., got some coffee, and loaded up. We didn't actually start until 4 o'clock owing to delay caused by the units in front of us. At last we got under weigh. About 6 a.m. our artillery began shelling some kopjes where some Boers were seen by our scouts. One of these fellows dismounted and went up the hill. He was spotted by about 10 Boers who opened fire on him. One bullet passed across his nose, cutting it. He sprained his ankle but managed to reach his horse and got away. We pulled up about 10 o'clock and made some coffee

for the men, and had our breakfast. Meanwhile, our cavalry and guns had got out on to a large plain, and tried to get round the enemy's flanks. About 600 Boers and 2 guns broke away across an open plain, but our cavalry didn't try to get into them. I expect their horses were too done up to do any good. While this was going on we watered our horses and mules at a dam. The water was very dirty and the bottom was thick mud. My horse tried to lie down in it but I managed to stop him in time, and saved my great-coat and waterproof.

At the other side of the dam was a farm which had been deserted on our approach. A few Kaffirs were left and our men bought all their fowls and cleared out the garden. At this time 4 regiments of cavalry and infantry came up and advanced in regular order; scouts, skirmishers, supports, reserves, etc., etc. It was a magnificent sight to see them. The Boers dropped some shells over our men but I don't think any damage was done. An officer and a man were shot by rifles. Then we advanced after the infantry. The day was frightfully hot and the poor infantry had already marched many miles. I hear in some cases they started without water. The result was that they fell out by scores. The ambulances were soon filled and the Infantry Medical Officers were quite unable to see even a small percentage of them. Tate saw a color sergeant who had heat stroke, and did what he could for him, but the poor man died very quickly. We outspanned again to water the horses and mules and then pushed on again. Then we had to cross a dry river bed and only

one column could get across at one time. There was no staff officer present and all was chaos. I rode at the head of our wagons and prevented anyone else from breaking our column. I asked which column would cross first, and found it was the right one. I got a wagon pulled aside and brought up several ambulances, and our hospital and Hamilton's. Then I came to a place where a Horse Artillery captain was trying to get his wagons across. I went to him and asked him to let the ambulances go first as they were full of bad cases. He said they could go after his wagons. I said "Do you refuse to let them go?" He said, "Yes". Then I said "They shall go." I rode my horse across the path and forced his mules aside and sat there. Then I yelled to my wagons to come up, and they did. The Horse Artillery man was frightfully angry and tried to stop Hamilton's wagons - but Dowse said if he didn't get out of the way he would report him. Then we went along and found another dry river to cross. The banks were sandy and the sides almost perpendicular. There were hundreds of wagons waiting to cross, so we saw that it was hopeless to move farther. We drew our wagons to one side and got some food. It was 6 o'clock and we had had nothing since 9 a.m. The mules were frightfully thin, and the work to get them along was terrible. Then we were told that we had to cross the drift before 9 p.m. and march onwards for 30 miles. It soon became evident that this was impossible. 12 horses were required to pull one gun up the face of the drift, and we should have to unload all our stuff and

draw the wagons up empty, and then repack them. So we decided to remain where we were until 3 a.m. to-morrow, and then try to get across if possible. We are to relieve Kimberley, and it is to be done by forced marches. Half the animals will die, but French does not care. We are close to a fine house which has been deserted by a doctor. We have made it into a hospital and are leaving a civilian surgeon, with a staff Sergeant to take charge. I don't envy him. Roberts is coming through to-morrow and will decide what is to be done with the place. Our men went out on the prowl and have just brought in 5 splendid mules. They have gone out for more. We mean to keep up with the column, and it will be impossible with our present teams. All is fair in love or war - so we must fight for ourselves. It would make you cry to see the state of our poor Tommies. They are coming in dead beat and are lying about the veldt. The Boers must have been mad to have abandoned this place; we could never have crossed it if they had held it. One poor officer of the Stafford Regt. was helped into our camp just after we came in. He was utterly exhausted having had no food for 24 hours. We kept him and fed him, afterwards sent him to the house which was fitted up as a hospital. Poor chap, he was most awfully grateful. Kabul to Kandahar march was nothing to this, it will be something to be remembered by those who took part in it. I felt very bad part of the day but since food I am quite fit again and would like to start at once and get over this awful drift, but the men are very tired though very cheerful. I am so glad that I have a fresh

good horse, I never could have got along with the other rotten beast. The poor officer who was shot through the chest is dying.

FEBRUARY 14th. I captured 8 splendid mules last night who were loose about the camp. We lay down about 10 p.m. but I couldn't sleep. There was a lot of noise and I was anxious lest any of our mules should escape. I slept about half an hour. At 1-15 a.m. I got up and went down to the drift. I found it empty and no carts in the way, so I went back as quickly as possible, got the carts packed and up the face of the drift, and well on the other side. Then we lay down and rested. We caught some sheep and killed them and had a good breakfast of liver and bacon, kidneys, coffee, biscuit and jam. The Division paraded at 9 a.m. and it was a sight seldom to be seen. 3 batteries of Artillery and thousands of cavalry. Then we started at 10 o'clock to march 30 miles. It was not so hot as yesterday, but hot enough. There was no halt, but on, on. When we had gone 15 miles we came to a small farm. There was a small well on it, but no-one was allowed to draw water from it as all will be required for the Infantry who come after us and will halt here for the night most probably. The men were mad for water and the animals were very done. One of our water carts was half full of good water which we had brought from Ram Dam. We didn't fill the other cart at the last camp, Reits Drift, because it was so dirty. I went on with the empty cart and tried to get it filled. The Staff Officer - Major Haig - was very rude and said that I had been guilty of very great neglect in not filling

up my water cart at the last camp. I said that the water was quite unfit for hospital use. He replied that it was beautiful water and that we couldn't have any here. I told him that we might get wounded on ahead and that we should want water for them, but he wouldn't give way. Then Donovan came along and Irvine stuck to his guns. The result was half a cart of water. About this stage we found that the veldt was fired all over the place. The wind was very strong and the flames came along at a great pace. We had to make long detours to avoid the flames, and once I had to take a wagon right through the fire. Fortunately the flames were not very high here. Now horses began to die, or were shot because they were done up and couldn't get along. Lots of animals could have been saved if water had been available. A bullet in the head gave them a merciful relief. Sometimes the saddle was brought along but in most cases it was left. About 4 p.m. it got very cloudy and a bit cooler. We pulled up and mixed some bovril in a bucket of water, added a bottle of whisky and served out a mug to each man. It ran to about a quarter of a pint to each. We were bringing the men along alternately on the carts and by marching. 3 were on stray mules. Some were on the water carts. The mules now began to fail and we had 8 miles to go. Tate dismounted the men and gave up his own horse. As many as could march he took into camp in this way. This plan relieved the mules of a considerable weight. I put the weaker team in front and began to foot it into camp. I was so sleepy that I had every now and then to get off and walk or else I should have tumbled from the horse. From

this into camp the way was strewn with dead horses and there were lots which had been cast loose. One I had shot. In other places men were trying to get their beasts along, but it generally ended in failure, and a bullet. About 7 p.m. we picked up 3 of our men who were too done up to march, and shortly afterwards we were in the most awful dust storm that I ever experienced. We struggled along and got into camp about 8 p.m. A nice ground outside a farm house (Klip Drift) and what was best of all, a splendid well and a windmill pump, working like mad in the gale. We washed out our carts and filled up at once. Shortly afterwards the wind dropped and we managed to get some lamb chops and some tea. Turned in at 10 p.m. after a good wash and slept like a top. We had shelled a Boer laager here and captured the whole of its contents. There is a Boer hospital here also. We are on this side of the river but our guns and most of the Cavalry are across. The enemy thought we were on the way to Bloemfontein and our arrival was quite unexpected. We are now only about 20 miles from Kimberley and the intention is, I believe, to attack Magersfontein on the flank while Methuen attacks in front and Kimberley behind.

FEBRUARY 14th. We are halting here to-day and are pitching some tents for sick and a few wounded. The guns are shelling and the Boers are replying. 3 shells dropped 300 yards from us. The day is very hot and I tremble for the poor infantry who are coming over the burnt veldt in this heat. I have captured some more sheep; it is contrary to Roberts' orders, but the staff

themselves take what they want and its all rot sparing food in the enemy's country. Besides, fresh meat is so much nicer than bully beef, and we are working hard. I think we ought to have the best which can be got. I feel a bit tired still so have had a sleep on a stretcher under a cart, so as to save myself up for any hard work which may come in. At 2 p.m. we got word to move Across the river so as to be ready to march to-morrow. We packed up, left an orderly, and handed over the patients to a civil surgeon from Hamilton's hospital, and trekked to the river. There we were delayed for an hour while the cavalry horses watered. At last we got over and pulled up alongside the bearer company. Owing to the near presence of the enemy all the troops were packed very closely together. It became very black, so I arranged the wagon covers over the carts so as to shelter us beneath and between them. It rained heavily for about 10 minutes at 9 p.m. I didn't trouble to unpack my bundle of bedding, thinking we were going to start very early next morning. I lay down in my clothes as has been my custom for several days, boots and all, wrapped in my great-coat and tried to sleep. We put a guard over the mules lest anyone should try to steal any of them during the night, for we knew if any of them went it would be good-bye to our march to Kimberley to-morrow.

FEBRUARY 15. We were up at 4 a.m. but got no orders as to the time of march, consequently we were waiting about until 9 o.c. We had a good breakfast while waiting and then the column moved off. We kept about 1 mile in rear. About 3 miles from camp our

guns began shelling the enemy, and they replied briskly. Their very first shell burst and killed 2 horses and wounded 2 men. They had the range beautifully. They burst some more over our guns and killed an officer and 2 men and wounded several more. There was also a brisk rifle fire from the hills, which did us a little damage. In about an hour we had shelled them out and on we went. Then an officer and 12 men volunteered to cut some wire which was in the way of the 16th Lancers. They advanced and 20 Boers met them at 20 yards range, they killed the officer and then ran. The Lancers got after them and then they threw down their rifles and held up a handkerchief. Our fellows killed nearly the whole of them in response. We found water at a place on the road and watered the mules and ponies from buckets. Then we got off the road and out of sight of the column. We were going gaily along toward one of the strongest of the Boer positions when we thought that the direction was not quite right. We got a guide at last who took us along. We reached a large farm about 3 miles from Kimberley about 7 p.m. The farm had been looted by the Boers, so we made it into a hospital and have about 20 cases of wounded. One Boer was struck by a lance. It is the only case I have ever seen, it went right through him and out at his chest and when pulled back it drew out a large piece of omentum from the abdomen, this I had to remove and am rather curious to see how he will get on. Some of our Lancers went on into Kimberley and the enemy have evacuated all their positions. We marched about 24 miles to-day.

FEBRUARY 16th. I got to bed about 11 p.m. last night and had a ripping night's sleep till about 5 o'clock. The Boers were actually in their farm until about 5 p.m. when they saw our advanced party and then they bolted. A lot of our cavalry are out after their big gun which is being drawn along by bullocks. The General got a great ovation last night when he went in. The people are awfully glad to be relieved and are very sick at the report that they were about to chuck it. They had no idea that we were on the way to relieve them. We are 6 miles still from Kimberley and I am just off with the sick to hand them over to the military hospital there. We are to go on to Bloemfontein almost immediately I hear. The enemy are supposed to be leaving Bloemfontein. I hope we shall be able to collar their guns. I shall post this in Kimberley now on chance of it getting off soon. I had a grand bath this morning and got a lot of dirty clothes washed; the sun is so powerful that things dry very quickly.

FEBRUARY 18th. I got back to camp about 9 p.m. last night after dining with the Ashes. Found orders that Tate and I were to move forward at 4 a.m. to-morrow. Irvine thought that we were going to play round Kimberley evidently and that he might as well have a rest. We did not get off till 6 a.m. and knew that we had 32 miles to march. Fortunately it was cool and the veldt hard at starting. After a bit we got among a lot of Kopjes which bounded a valley. The road was awful here and the heat very great. Here we found a Boer wagon which had been abandoned and it was quickly lit and a lot of ammunition went off. About 5 miles ahead we came

to a Boer ambulance with 2 doctors, they had come out to look out for Kronje's column as we had. We were evidently on his line of retreat, for at this place were 3 wagons full of ammunition. These were burnt. There was lots of water here, and so we had the men's breakfasts got ready. This was at about 2 p.m. At one place about 9 a.m. we halted for a few minutes. I got our kettle boiled and tea made and Tate and I were tucking into some brawn and home-made bread when the column began to move. I had everything put on the wagon and sat there and finished my breakfast under very great difficulties. It was worse than trying to drink in a small boat in a storm. One had to dodge the ruts and take a mouthful when one could. However, it was comforting to know that one had filled up, and could go on till evening. All along the road to the river were farms and plenty of water. It was great fun to see two lancers ride into a pool and spear 2 ducks which were promptly tied to their saddles. About 5 miles from the river we heard very heavy firing on our right, and just as we got near the drift our advanced patrols were fired on and 2 men wounded. In a few minutes we had 2 guns on a hill and 2 Maxims, and began to play on the enemy, who retreated to a farm house. I got orders to join the 16th Lancers whose M.O. had been missing for the last 3 days. (Thompson, who was through the bad cholera epidemic at Lucknow). I went on to a Kopje where their Maxims were and saw some of the fun. They did not reply to our guns. It was getting dark by this time and so the force was ordered back to a farm 5 miles on the road. This was very hard luck especially

after 32 miles march to have to retrace our steps. The 16th went to water and I tried to follow, but lost my way. At last I found them and retraced my steps along the road. The moon had not yet risen and I was almost asleep on my horse. To my great delight I fell in with the ambulance, and Tate, about a mile from the river. They had decided to stop here under the red flag, and chance it. I was very glad. We could not light a fire so drank cold water and ate biscuit and bully beef. Got to bed at 9.30 and slept the whole night until 6 a.m. I was dead beat.

FEBRUARY . The night was very cold, but my great-coat and a blanket was enough. I haven't taken my clothes off more than twice in the last fortnight and when sleeping dressed, keep boots and leggings on. We had a good breakfast and attended to the wounded. One is shot through the abdomen but seems to be doing well. A flock of sheep came in sight so we captured 2 and skinned them. We have just heard that Kronje's column is between an Infantry Division of ours and French's advanced brigade, and that there was tremendous fighting yesterday, (just our luck to miss it), also that 2 of his magazines had been blown up and that there isn't much chance of his getting away. The column is just advancing at present and we are waiting for it. So glad that we did not go back to them last night. We have a whole sack of flour in our wagon, so we shall be all right even if our supply wagons don't turn up. All our biscuit is gone so it is great luck having the flour. No-one came to look after us, or to give us orders, so at 9.30 a.m. we thought we had better start on the

road back to the farm where the force rested last night. About a mile on the road we met an officer who told us that the column had gone to join French, except a squadron and 2 guns which are advancing to hold the drift where we had the skirmish last night, we therefore turned off the road and struck across the veldt. After a time we saw the column and so we changed our direction and arrived as soon as they did. On the way we met French's private baggage cart, unable to get on. We lent them a pair of mules. French was much obliged when he saw us later. We came to a fine dam, backed by willow trees and I took a photo of it. We are in the land of plenty as regards horses, cattle, sheep and goats, and the irregular cavalry are very busy commandeering horses to replace their own which are done up. We got orders to go to a shady place and wait, so we have had a pleasant day. About 3 p.m. firing began. The Boers are in the river bed and their wagons are on the edge of the bank. We are pumping shells and lyddite into them for the last 4 hours. Their wagons are on fire in several places and once we saw a magazine wagon blow up, with tremendous clouds of smoke. They are unable to reply to us with a single gun and the bed of the river must be simple hell. Yet they don't surrender. They will probably try to get away to-night but must leave everything behind them. We got 60 prisoners yesterday, and they acknowledged that they had been caught in a trap. They had no idea that we should push on from Kimberley. From the top of a kopje near our camp we got a splendid view of the shelling. I expect we shall stop here until the Boers are

shifted. Our column has done wonders up to the present, though all the fighting to-day has been done by the infantry and some cavalry. There is a rumour that Cronje has asked for 12 hours armistice to bury his dead, and that he tried to escape in the meantime, and that our guns had opened on him again. I made a pile of unleavened cakes to-day and showed the men how to make them. I carried the baking powder for about 3 months and left it at Modder River - just at the time we wanted it.

FEBRUARY 20. As many of our wounded as possible are to be sent in a large convoy to Jacobsdaal to-day. Firing went on at intervals all night, and at 5-45 a.m. there was tremendous firing, followed by clouds of black smoke. So far as we could make out the shells were bursting farther up the river than yesterday. One is wondering whether they are trying to escape by keeping to the river bed. I should think that all their horses and oxen are dead by this time, for although they might possibly dig trenches for themselves, their horses must be left exposed and our shrapnel was bursting over them. We had a good night's rest, but it has got intensely cold for the last two early mornings. The sand, since we left Kimberley, has been of a beautiful orange colour - hence the name Orange Free State, I suppose. We got 3 fine sheep this morning so have done ourselves well with meat. 5 p.m., firing has been going on at intervals all day. Yesterday Cronje asked for 3 hours armistice to consider whether they should surrender or not. They decided not to chuck it. We lost a convoy with 140,000 rations on it some days ago. We had only 70 men as

usual, and an overwhelming force of Boers turned up. Our men tried to burn the lot, but failed. Kitchener and Roberts are both with the infantry division. I expect the enemy are spread out considerably up and down the river bed, and that our shells are not doing them much harm, for otherwise no mortal man could stand the Lyddite which we rain into them every day. Rumour has it that a force is advancing to relieve Cronje. The cavalry division has moved this evening to a drift about 3 miles from here. We have to remain to receive about 30 wounded, look after them to-night, and having loaded them on to empty wagons in the morning, follow the division. We have a lot of mutton broth on the fire to give the wounded. The arrangements for feeding them are very bad, and if we didn't forage round for them they would come off very badly. No-one seems to have thought of sending cases of milk with the supply columns. We got hold of 3 very good cows this evening, but couldn't do anything with them. We may be able to get some milk from a herd which I see just going to a farm.

FEBRUARY 21st. The wounded (25) came in when it was nearly dark. We got them food and dressed them in an hour and a half. Among them was the Colonel of the Welsh Regiment. There was a strong wind most of the night, and it got very cold. About 6 a.m. there was a tremendous musketry fire and a few guns, and later on a heavy fire from big guns. Any amount of Lyddite shell. We hear that a great attack on the Boer position is proceeding. At 12 o'clock we got 5 wagons (ordinary buck wagons) and loaded our

wounded on them and sent them off to the 6th Division hospitals from where they are going on still farther. We then packed up and made for the drift which the Cavalry Division had crossed. While waiting I had a grand bath and washed my pyjamas. One does not wear them much now-a-days.

FEBRUARY 22nd. Had an excellent night, but cold. The cavalry brigade which we left behind at Kimberley arrived about 8 o.c. and I had almost finished breakfast of liver, bacon, kidneys and lamb's tongue, damper and coffee (what price that for a bill of fare) when Irvine's half turned up bringing a New South Wales M.O. We got breakfast for them and didn't they enjoy it. We are to remain separated still and march to-morrow as 3 brigades for Bloemfontein, we with the 3rd Brigade. After a while, Thompson, who is with the 16th Lancers, arrived. He had been left on the veldt about 15 miles from Kimberley for 3 days, with some wounded, altogether he had 9 men and all the food he could muster was 3 emergency rations. He had put 3 of the unwounded men on to shoot an ostrich at 100 yards; although plugged with .303 bullets he got to 500 yards before he dropped. He got a bit of tin plate and fried some meat, the liver he says was excellent. At last he was found by a DeBeers ambulance which had come out to search for Brassey of the 9th Lancers, and got in safely. He picked up a man of the 9th Lancers who had been shot through the knee and was dying of thirst, and saved his life. The following extract from Field Army Orders, Jacobsdal,

dated 16th Feb.1900 is published for information :- "The following telegram from Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen to Field Marshal Lord Roberts, C-in-Chief, etc., etc., has been received:

"Pray express my satisfaction to Gen.French and those
"under him on his brilliant success; trust sick and
"wounded doing well and that you and Lord Kitchener
"are well. V.R.I."

(2) In promulgating to the Cavalry Division H.M. gracious message the Lieut: General desires to convey to the C.O's, officers, warrant officers, N.C.O's and men his warmest thanks for the support and assistance he has received from them and to profess his profoundest admiration for the skill and courage so abundantly displayed by them at every critical phase of the operations and for the cheerfulness with which they have endured much privation and hardship. To this alone he attributes the great success which must go far to place the Cavalry and R.H.A. high in the estimation of their Queen and Country".

Palmer tells me that 4 trains had arrived in Kimberley before he left, so you won't be long without a letter. Prince Alexander arrived seedy this morning, so we took him in and made him comfortable.

I hear that Rhodes is very keen that there should be a special ribbon for the relief of Kimberley, so I may come home with two ribbons after all. It came on to rain heavily in the afternoon and tremendous lightning. One of the battery was skinning a sheep and got struck and killed. In the evening

our civil surgeon (Whelan) turned up, he had been all over the place with wounded, and turned up smiling. He is a sharp chap and brought us two cases of Machonochie's Army Rations which he had picked up as he went along. I don't know whether we shall keep him. It rained so heavily that we pitched a tent for the men. Tate and I slept in one tent and Whelan and the Prince in another.

FEBRUARY 23rd. Still very cloudy and rain beginning to fall. I hear that the river has risen 6 ft. If that is so, it ought to shift the Boers out of some of their trenches. Every hour through the night the Navals dropped 4 lyddite shells into the Boer position. The guns and a lot of cavalry have gone back from here towards the Boer lines. We cannot get up any oats or mealies for the horses and they are getting in a wretched state.

FEBRUARY 24th. We moved across the drift at 5 p.m. We got some of the men on the wagons and sent our ponies across for the rest. Immediately after it got very black, so we trotted the mules out to our stations and just got 3 tents pitched when it poured, and went on most of the night. What the condition of the rest of the troops and the horses was, you can imagine. We were to have moved early this morning, but it is now impossible, we must wait for forage, and the veldt to dry a bit. We have a balloon up, watching the Boer position, but I am afraid must have got away.

It was very cloudy all day, so I got out my gum boots and put them on. In consequence of this it did not rain. I

heard that Cronje had an interview with Roberts yesterday and tried to get terms for surrender, but with no results. There has been very little firing yesterday or to-day. I expect they have run short of ammunition. The balloon was up again to-day. It seems likely that we may stop here until we have bagged Cronje and then move on. The following is a copy of an Order re looting, just issued by Roberts. Our staff have shown us a very bad example by seizing valuable Cape Carts etc., etc., which we came across. There is no doubt that the sanctioning of looting plays the deuce with troops.

"The following extract from Field Army Orders No. 1 of 23rd inst. is to be read on 3 successive parades :-

Several disgraceful cases of plundering having taken place in this town (Jacobsdaal) the troops are warned that the first men caught and convicted will be hanged, and the Battalion to which they belong will be sent back to Capetown for garrison duty.

The Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief expects all General and other officers to support him in his intention to preserve order".

The Brigade moved on to higher ground this afternoon, but as we had trenched the tents and made ourselves comfortable, we were allowed to remain where we are. Whelan tells me that he came out with Mrs Moore (from Colchester) and that she had quite made up her mind that her husband would be shot, because he was with an Infantry Regiment. Quite close to us is a store owned by a Pole. He put up lots of white flags and stayed in his house. The Boers had cleared the store out before we arrived. I hear that Cronje has no doctors in his laager and that he asked Roberts for some.

He said that they would not be allowed to leave the laager when once they got there, so Roberts said he would not give them. To-night they have a search-light playing over the plain and I believe we are sapping towards his position. We hear that we are to stay here till Wednesday.

FEBRUARY 25th. Another terribly wet night; it began about 11 p.m. and the rain was driven by the wind through the tent well on my side. Fortunately Whelan, who was sleeping next to me, was dreaming and was struggling to get out of his Jaeger sleeping sack and making a great row. He managed to kneel on Tate and he woke up and lit a candle and woke the youth up. Almost immediately it began to rain. I had made my bed down and undressed, so I put on my great-coat, shifted my bed and lay down again under the blankets. It kept on all night, and one kept on waking up. Then the rain came through my fresh place, so I spread a ground sheet over me and kept fairly dry. Still we were infinitely better off than the majority of the troops, who have no shelter at all. The sun came out about 8 a.m. and we are going to shift our camp to higher ground, for we are all mud here. The river has risen very high and is now over the top of the hind wheel of a buck wagon which is lying in the drift. We were going to send our water cart across to fill but it is quite impossible until the river drops, so we have to use the muddy river water. The word Modder means mud so you can imagine what it is like after heavy rain. 6 p.m. We got most of our camp and the patients shifted by 12.30 and the

men had gone back for dinner, when we had a tremendous shower which put the fire out and spoiled everything. Fortunately we had left our tent standing, so were not too badly off. We got some soup, but lost the Beefsteak that we intended to have. However I opened a tin of the Machonochie's Army Rations, put it in some of the soup, and stood the saucepan in the hot ashes. The result was a most excellent dinner for three of us. I, having Gum boots, find that I have to go out in the mud and wet to do anything that is wanted, so am thinking seriously of throwing them away. They were worth their weight in gold to-day. I fear that we shall have to stay here some time, and I don't see how the convoys are to reach us while this rain lasts, it makes the Veldt so sticky and heavy. We are however well off for food and are husbanding our resources. The weather is sending us lots of sick. The Engineers have rigged up a canvas boat to take passengers backwards and forwards over the drift. A team of mules was very nearly carried away this morning so all traffic has ceased and a sentry is posted over the drift. I got nearly a bucket of water which had collected in the curtains of some of the tents which had been turned up. I strained it through a handkerchief and filled our canvas water-bottles. It will be tasteless, but cleaner than river water.

26th. We had no rain last night but it is very raw and misty this morning. About 10 p.m. we heard a tremendous fusillade of musketry away to our left front. We thought it was probably from

the Boers, who thought that we were making a night attack on them. They must have blazed thousands of rounds of Ammunition away, and it made one more certain than ever that frontal attacks are not the thing when the enemy is armed with magazine rifles and quick firing guns. The drift is still impassable.

27th. Chiefly Kaffirs escaped from the Boer laager to-day. One poor chap was shot through the arm last Sunday week, and was not dressed. He came to us to be dressed. He said that the Boers have lost over 5,000 men since we bottled them up, but this is probably false. We had the Balloon up this afternoon and gave them a tremendous shelling at the same time. From the Balloon I suppose the shots were directed. 1,200 Free Staters want to surrender, we hear, but Cronje has surrounded them by Transvaalers. We hear that the place is to be assaulted to-morrow, also that Cronje is going to interview Roberts again. You probably know a great deal more of what is going on than what we do. I wish they would hurry up and let us get into Bloemfontein. I am getting Liver from over-feeding and no work. Last night I gave them the best Beef Steak Tate had ever eaten. This morning Liver and Bacon; Calves Head and ground rice for dinner, and so on, so you will know we are not starving. About 6,000 Boers are entrenched about 6 miles from us in the direction of Bloemfontein, but I expect their labour will have been in vain, for we shall probably go to one side of them.

27th. This is Majuba day for us with a vengeance. We had sapped to within about 100 yards of the Boer position on one side, and the Canadians attacked this morning, but were repulsed with a loss of 10 killed and about 20 wounded. About 8 a.m. a galloper came to our General and said that the Boers had planted white flags on all their positions and were standing without arms on the trenches, and that if we didn't hear firing by 10 a.m. he might conclude that the enemy had surrendered. About 10.30 we heard tremendous cheering from all our camps, and the news that Cronje and nearly 4,000 are prisoners. I got away about 1 o'clock and rode to the Boer laager on this side of the river. At the drift I saw a number of our Ambulances and a lot of wounded Boers. I went and photographed them and had a long chat. They thought that the war would be over by the end of May, said that they had been marvellously protected, and that when I saw their trenches I would quite understand how few their losses had been. Then I went along to the edge of the river and saw how they had excavated holes in the soft river bank in such a way that no shell fire could damage them. Here and there were Cape Carts, protected by sand-bags, and every man had his rabbit hole. The whole length of the position was not more than about 1,000 yards long. They said they could not stand our shrapnel, and that the Lyddite was very bad, but didn't kill at nearly the range we thought. Then I saw our Bearer Coy. men, bringing wounded Boers across the river on stretchers on their shoulders. They were stripped except their shirts and the water was up to their waists.

On the opposite bank were a number of wounded Boers waiting to be brought across. I saw piles of rifles and ammunition and Bandoliers, 4 Krupp 14-pounder guns, a Maxim gun and a Pom Pom or quick-firing gun. They had disabled the guns by removing the breech blocks. Then I rode round the laager on the far bank. Hundreds of wagons, some mere piles of bent iron, but others in good condition; open boxes, and clothing scattered in all directions. Hundreds of dead horses all over the place and the stench was awful. Tommies were all over the place, seeing what they could pick up. I got a Bandolier for Mausers, 3 packets of cartridges, a water bottle, a home-made bandolier for Martini ammunition made out of canvas - a great curiosity - also a ten-a-penny shell. I took lots of photos and then went on to the Headquarters Camp, saw a crowd of wounded Boers and a Boer ambulance which had just come up. Then I galloped after the prisoners, 3,800, who had started for Klip River. I found them on the road, escorted by a Battalion of the Gloster Regt. They were straggling along singing hymns: "God be with you till we meet again", etc., etc. I took two splendid photos of them and finished my second roll. Then I went to a Field Hospital, wrote descriptive matter and posted them. Met Stalkartt on the way and found one of the Salisbury Plain Post Office officials at the Post Office. The mail goes out to-morrow. I wish I had taken the other letter which I gave to the sick officer this morning, but perhaps it will get through all right. Then I got home again, pretty tired, but I would not have missed what I saw to-day for a good deal. My horse cast a shoe on the

way home, but one of the Farriers is going to shoe him for a cake of Sunlight Soap and a box of matches. These things are very scarce in our camp now. I hear we are not moving for a week or ten days. The loss of the 180 wagons has crippled our supply column. I saw a number of Ox wagons in the laager which did not seem to be much damaged, perhaps we shall make use of them, as there are thousands of trek oxen to be had.

28th. Crowds of sick this morning. Half rations (which means 3 biscuits, very little coffee and sugar, and unlimited meat) together with the recent rain, probably responsible for it. Saw an officer of the Mounted Infantry this morning, who was with the convoy when it was captured. He said that the stores were worth £20,000, that the original guard consisted of one Company of Infantry, about 80 men. He and 200 Mounted Infantry came up with them, but 1,500 Boers attacked them and captured all the wagons and contents. The result is that we are on short rations and are waiting here when we might be moving on. We haven't seen a Potato for about a month. I had an offer this morning from a Major with R.H.A. to exchange billets, but I am much too comfortable to accept it. My poor old Stylo pen got broken to-day. Tate was lolling against my bag and my coat was over it, and when I came to use my pen later on it was broken. The new one is a rotten thing. I am very sorry for the old one, it was a good old friend. Whelan is leaving us. I got 18/- from him for his messing.

MARCH 1st. We heard last night that the force of Boers which had entrenched near us had put up a white flag and were going to surrender, but this morning it turned out that they only wanted to enquire how their wounded were. We had very heavy rain this afternoon and there is more hanging about. About 5 p.m. we got the official news that Ladysmith had been relieved. Later on we got copies of the telegram from the Queen, Prince, Duke of Cambridge, and Wolseley, congratulating Roberts and his men on the capture of Cronje and his men. What excitement there must be in the papers now, and what a number of successes have taken place since the Cavalry Division started from Modder River, and what luck to be in the whole of them. We also hear that Colesburg has been occupied by us. Roberts has issued an order that the operations between 18th and 27th here are to be called Paardeburg; that means a clasp for us. We hear persistent rumours that the Free Staters are treating for peace and that they have removed their seat of Government to Winburg, a place north of Bloemfontein. We shall probably march for that place or Bloemfontein on Monday or Tuesday next. I shall post another letter at Paardeburg on Sunday next so as to get it off. We wired to old Dear last evening to send our mails on by the corporal we left with him and he replied that they leave to-night. I also sent him word to bring canteen "A"; that means the bulk of the stores we left. We shall be very lucky to get them. Irvine had a letter from Dear to-day, they are keeping him very busy at the Modder River station. Thank goodness we did not bring him along with us. We have 2 of the Commissariat

officers in our hospital. Another told me that there were 12,000 rations of jam and that it would probably be issued to-morrow. A number of our officers have developed a marvellous taste for jam and would sell their souls for a pot. I find soap is the thing most craved for, but I am well provided for this.

MARCH 2nd. I was lucky enough to get a roll of photographic films from a sick officer whom we sent to the base to-day; and another, who will probably go to England, promised to send me four more from Capetown. I had run down to two doz: films so was rather nervous about wasting them. I heard this morning that the Boers had built a dummy laager by the river, and our Artillery had shelled it for 2 days; then the balloon went up and found the real place where they were. The result was speedy destruction. I also heard that the 1st. Brigade of our Division had a grand rush to catch Cronje, and that the 10th Hussars and the Boers galloped for the same hill near the drift, but that our fellows got there first. I have had a great bread-making day. I had a rectangular hole cut in an ant hill and into this fitted a tin lining taken from a ship's biscuit box, this had the lid cut off. Then an iron rod was put in to support the roof and the space between the roof and the ant-hill filled up with mud, etc., a door was then made from a piece of biscuit tin and kept in place by a stick. A small wood fire was kindled under the box and a small round chimney at the top carried the smoke away. Having no baking powder, I found Eno's Fruit Salts a most excellent substitute. I made 7 loaves

and baked them, they turned out splendidly, the only fault was that the tin floor of the oven was too thin, so I put in a Kaffir's griddle, and that answered fairly well, I have since put in a false bottom of tin and think it will work well now. One of Roberts' Horse officers is going into Kimberley early tomorrow and has offered to post letters for us, so I am taking his offer.

MARCH 3rd. We had pretty heavy rain last night, but it left off by 9.30 p.m. The rains here, fortunately, are not continuous, but merely thunderstorms, and so far the sun has come out next day and dried up everything. One of the mounted infantry was shot last evening, he was going to water his horse and was shot through the head and killed, the range must have been over 2,000 yards, for the bullet lodged. The 1st. Brigade turned out this morning and shelled some Kopjes which are about 6 miles from here, but we have not heard the result. Roberts is about 4 miles from us with a lot of infantry. We are still sitting down here, and from our inaction and also from the fact that the Boers are being allowed to entrench, it looks as though some important negotiations with the Free State were proceeding. We have got orders to evacuate our sick on Monday, so we may be moving on Tuesday. The troops were on $\frac{3}{4}$ rations to-day. A convoy came from Modder River this evening, but our man with the mails and stores did not turn up. Carr, the Vet, came to tea and had some of my bread; he thought it excellent, but as he had not tasted bread for 3 weeks, perhaps he was not qualified to judge.

Thurston and Cottell also sampled it. I am going to make a stronger oven to-morrow and bake on Monday.

MARCH 4th. No letter yet, it is very sickening, I cannot make out where our man has gone to. We heard that the latest mail was at Roberts' Headquarters and would be in our camp about 5 p.m., but it never turned up. I made a ripping oven to-day and fixed it in the ant-heap. Baking will be in full swing to-morrow. We evacuate our sick to-morrow and are supposed to march on Tuesday. There are 7,000 Boers entrenched near us and 6 guns. We had 3 men wounded yesterday by their shells. We had a good deal of rain this morning and the heavens look very black to-night, and the lightning is very vivid.

MARCH 5th. We had a new experience of campaigning last night. We had finished supper and the things had been taken away. The storm got nearer, and Tate, thinking he was doing something to make us more secure, went round and loosened the tent ropes. I had already loosened them earlier in the day and they were just right in case it rained. About 8.30 the storm came and struck the tent. We sprang to the pole and held on, but the wind caught the loose tent and drew some of the pegs. The next instant the tent was over, the table went flying out, and then the rain came down, the wind was fearful. We rushed for the wagon, but found that the wind had torn the sail nearly off and it was in ribbons. It was quite dangerous to go near it, so we simply turned our backs to the storm and waited. I had put on my waterproof just before the

tent went over so my upper part was dry. After 10 minutes the wind dropped and we went to see the extent of the damage. Tate had got hold of the lantern as the tent came down, so we lit it. The lightning was quite vivid enough to work by. I pulled the fallen tent over the kit to save it as far as possible and when there was a lull we got the men out and got the tent up again. The ground was a swamp so we got two stretchers and spread our bedding over them. Fortunately my roll of bedding was not unpacked and escaped wetting. My air pillow was found 50 yards away, my great-coat soaking in the mud, and my camera got wet. I don't know how much, or whether the films are damaged, so I shall not chance this roll on any important subjects. We fell asleep and at 11 o'clock Tate woke me up and said "another storm was coming on", we went out and looked to all our pegs. It came on about half an hour later, not much wind, but torrents of rain, it came through the tent like a sieve, so I just drew my big sheet over me until it ceased.

MARCH 6th. I was lucky in having a dry suit of khaki serge to get into, and was quite comfortable in my gum boots which had escaped wetting. I'm sorry to say the boots are split a little up the front of the instep, high up, but perhaps that won't matter. We had a splendid hot sun this morning and everything was bone dry in 3 or 4 hours. We sent off 40 sick. No mails, one came in, but our letters had been handed over to Dear at Modder River Station. This makes 3 mails. I wish our corporal would arrive with some of them.

Our mails and stores turned up about 3 p.m. The bread was a great success, especially the second batch. We got two mails and so there is only one owing to us. About 5 p.m. a number of remounts arrived from Modder River, they came in charge of a number of Indian Sepoys and grass cutters. Among them were some of the 1st. B. Coy. who remembered me distinctly, having served with us at Saugor. The horses are in excellent condition and were all sent by different native princes. They are a most welcome addition to the Cavalry Division. The majority of our horses are in very poor condition.

MARCH 7th. We got orders about 2 p.m. to move to Roberts' camp. Our mules were out grazing so we did not get away till about 5 p.m. The ground was very heavy owing to the recent rain and we got to our camp just as it was dark. We had sent on the water cart to be filled and it arrived before us, so we had not much difficulty in finding our camp. We put our sick with the ambulances, and Cottell got rid of them for us into the New South Wales Hospital. We got orders to march at 3 a.m., so we got to bed as soon as possible.

MARCH 8th. We were up at 2, and started at 3 a.m. We did not get more than half a mile from camp and then found we had to stop and wait for daylight. This meant waiting about till 5 a.m. Then we got under way and found that the cavalry division had slipped away, and we did not know where they were. We then got orders from Lord Roberts to go on until we met the 6th Infantry

Division and try and find out from them where the cavalry were. The ground was very soft and hilly, so we were lucky in having the extra wagon and good mules. After we had gone 4 miles we halted, had breakfast and watered the mules, then we moved on, and after 2 miles more we got word that we were following a turning movement of the cavalry which would extend about 30 miles, so we were ordered back to a certain farm which we had passed, and from there to a camp which we would find between One Tree Hill and Table Mountain. We got to the farm about 1 o'clock and I and 3 men went into the garden to look for vegetables. We found nothing but a few cabbage leaves and some potatoes which were just over the ground. Not having seen a potato for nearly a month we dug up a lot of the potato stalks and found some seed potatoes. We brought these along, but don't know yet how they will eat. In the garden of this place an infantry soldier was found dead, he had been shot through the head a week ago, probably from the farmhouse. There was a parson travelling with Hamilton's hospital, so he buried him. Before we reached here we saw some very pretty shell practice by our horse batteries and the big Naval guns; they very soon cleared the kopjes and the infantry advanced and held them. The cavalry then tried to get behind the enemy and cut them off. We went on, and about 4 p.m. (having travelled about 16 miles) we found ourselves only about 3 miles from the camp we left yesterday, mules and men very tired, and about 8 miles to go still. We ought never to have been sent out at all but should have waited and come along with the baggage and stores. Our useless P.M.O. managed to do

nothing for us in the way of finding out what was intended to be done. Here we heard that the Boers had evacuated all their positions and were in full retreat, and that our cavalry were trying to cut them off. We went on and soon came to the trenches which the Boers had been busy over for the last 10 days. They were a very curious sight and had been evacuated in great haste. One tent, the only one present, had been left standing and away to the right were 3 more. I wished to take a photo but it was too dark. The convoy moving with us was a very large one and it was a wonderful sight to see. Two 4.7 Naval guns each drawn by 34 bullocks and escorted by marines, were in it. Jack has almost had enough battle fighting I think, he is "fed up" with it as Tommy says. At dark we were near Roberts' headquarters, but it was quite hopeless to find the cavalry. I persuaded Tate to pull off the road and bivouac for the night. The mules were done up and so were the men. We soon had a fire lit and we had a tin of Machonochie's Army rations heated up in the tin for supper, and right good it was, also lots of tea, and we soon felt happy again in spite of the useless and tiresome journey we had done. We are going to get up at 4 and move at 5 and try and find our brigade. A Scotch soldier has just turned up wrapped in a striped rug which he looted from a farmhouse, he did look comical. He had been bathing in the river and someone stole his clothes. We are giving him some blankets for the night.

MARCH 8th. I had a splendid night's sleep and woke up at 4 a.m. There had been a tremendous dew but I had spread my large sheet

all over me, even my head, so was nice and comfortable. We handed the naked man, clothed in a khaki coat which a brother Scot - one of our mule drivers - gave him, and a hospital blanket, to the Guard's hospital and got under weigh at 5 o'clock. A mile or so further on we saw our Bearer Coy. and Hamilton's Hospital. The cavalry were about 3 miles further on. After a short distance we came across a broken-down country wagon and a lot of kit in the road. It was the property of a Russian Attaché with the Boers. His kit had been partly looted by our troops who carried off most of his flour and meal. Then a guard was mounted to protect him. He spoke much, and Tate talked to him after a fashion. We gave him a tin of bully beef and some biscuit, which rather pleased him. He had hung a large Red Cross flag at the back of the wagon, to protect him I suppose. We came into camp and turned out the mules to grass. We waited for orders to move on, but they didn't come, so we had a quiet day. The Cavalry had a warm time of it yesterday but not many casualties. The 12th lost one officer killed, one wounded named Bailey who came out with me, and one man killed. Atherton, the 2nd in command who also came out with me told me about it, and said that Bailey's great trouble was, that he wasn't in my hospital. Irvine's half was about 2 miles from us and he had gone there. I went and saw his wound and told him he would be well in 10 days, and he seemed very grateful for the information. Irvine is sick, and Palmer and a civilian are running the show. They have 30 wounded and about 60 sick, and their accommodation

is only for 50, so you can imagine the state of things. I think Irvine will be well again in a few days, but one doesn't know how long he will be kept on the lines of communication, a thing he always dreaded. There is a son of Sir Claude de Crespigny, who was shot in the groin, and I think the bullet lodged in the abdomen. I think he will recover in spite of the Army Doctor. I have made myself a little tent out of the large waterproof sheet and will be quite snug under it. We move early to-morrow I believe. I heard this evening from a Boer farmer's wife (who was going to see the Headquarter people about some sheep we had taken), that Kruger was here yesterday. Report says that there was an interview between Steyn and Kruger, and that there was a wordy war, and that the Free Staters had separated from the Transvaalers and gone away in different directions. There was a great fight to get water this evening from a certain well, but fortunately I was on the spot and managed to get ours filled. The bulk of the Infantry who came up last night hadn't even their great-coats with them, so you can imagine what they felt like sleeping on the bare ground in khaki drill, without a blanket or waterproof sheet. My little tent was a great success but there was not much dew last night.

9th. We were up at 5 o'clock, but at 7 o'clock we got word that we were not to march to-day. We got the two wagons drawn close together and spread a tarpaulin between, so that we had grand shade. Our letters have gone on to Abraham's Kraal, 12 miles from here, to the first Cavalry Brigade. The Division has

been formed into three Brigades, and we are now in the third. We may of course become the 1st. again, so there is no use in altering the address. The Cavalry Division will always be more or less together. We expect to march on to Bloemfontein tomorrow and be there on Monday. We shall go in three columns. We shall get our mails there most likely. I hear that we have another convoy of 25 wagons captured.

10th. We left at 5 p.m. for Petrusburg. The road was left, and right across the veldt. The going was pretty heavy, but it was a beautiful cool day. We met with no opposition and arrived about o'clock. It was rather a pretty little village, lying in a hollow. Our troops were not allowed in the town and sentries were posted over all the stores to prevent looting. I went down in the afternoon and saw the Boer Ambulance which was there. They had a house and several marquees. It was in charge of two Officers of the Dutch East Indian Army. There were several women nurses there, and 8 wounded. These were mostly from the reinforcements which came to Colesburg to relieve Cronje, and who were routed by our people ten days ago near his laager. One youth aged 18 had had his thigh amputated. He was sitting outside in an arm chair and I had a long chat with him. He said that they were greatly surprised the morning they woke up and found that we had a gun on Coleskop, but said that although it made them shift their laager, they didn't have many casualties from it. There was a Scotsman who had been through all the battles up to and including

Maggersfontein, and who was shot through the brain about 10 days ago. His wife was with him and he was doing well. All accounts agree as to the little damage our shell fire does. What impressed me most was the Acetylene plant and lamps all over the house and marquees. Very simple and excellent. Most of their appliances were from the French Red Cross Societies. I got a cake of Transvaal soap and an Identification card as souvenirs. Coming back I managed to get 8 packets of Baking Powder: I hope it will turn out well. I also got our water cart full of clean water from an excellent well. I heard that there is a large force to oppose the 1st. Brigade under French on the road parallel to the Modder River. We march about 10 miles from here to-morrow and on Wednesday, if all goes well, we are to reach a place about 12 miles south of Bloemfontein, on the Railway. French will probably make for a place about the same distance north of Bloemfontein, and the 3rd column with Roberts will probably go straight on to Bloemfontein. I think the idea is to capture the rolling stock which will certainly be sent away from the capital before we reach it.

11th. We marched at 5 o'clock again and arrived at our next camp, Driekop, about 12 o'clock. It was a beautiful day, nice and cool. It gets cooler every day and I think the very hot weather is over. I had to walk about half the journey as my horse is very sick. Then I got one belonging to one of the Ceylon M. Infantry who had to ride on our wagon. I don't know what is going to

happen to my horse, he has a temperature of 103 and won't even eat grass to-day. I am afraid he is going to die. I have had very bad luck with my ponies up to the present. At this camp there is only a farm house or two. The principal one had a flag of truce up and the owner and his wife and family were present. He had collected all his horses and sheep and cattle in his kraals. He told me he gets £80 to £100 for a pair of his horses. I think it is highly probable he has been fighting against us and now comes in to his farm and is ready to sell his stuff. In a way I think Roberts' proclamation at the beginning was a mistake. This chap will probably shelter himself behind it. Several Springbok were put up on the march and one was hunted among the wagons and was captured by a Kaffir. I made two splendid batches of bread after we came in with the baking-powder I got yesterday. It has turned out very well. The last was made nearly a week ago and was good to the end. We don't know whether we are going on to-morrow or not. There is no forage for the horses so we may have to wait for it. We heard that French's column had a fight yesterday, also that 15,000 are to oppose us near Bloemfontein.

12th. We got orders last night that there would be no move to-morrow, so I undressed and had a good night's sleep. We were getting our breakfasts about 8-30 and got orders that we were to move on to a place 25 miles away. I believe that the orders were issued falsely on purpose. My horse was better, but quite

unfit to ride. Fortunately Thompson had a charger who had a bad cough and couldn't be taken out of a walk. He was glad to let me ride it so I managed to get along very well. I was afraid that I shouldn't be able to get my horse along as he wouldn't eat more than a handful of bran before we started, but we managed to get along all right and he came in fairly fit in the end. We got away about 10-30. We had some sick to bring along so got a Buck wagon. This enabled us to put most of our men up, and it was well so, for we had a very tiring day. We halted 8 miles away and stayed for an hour. Then we got along and reached this camp (Venter Vlei I think they call it), about 8 p.m.

I hear that Roberts' and French's columns are here and that the former had a big fight last Saturday in which we had 400 casualties and counted 120 dead Boers. We are all to move at 5 a.m. tomorrow in the direction of Bloemfontein. We are now only ten miles from the Railway.

13th. We are in Bloemfontein. We had rather a troubled night. We had the camp arranged and supper over by 10 p.m., then went and lay down. About 1 o'clock the Guards Brigade began to arrive. They had been on the march since 2 p.m. and had then done about 24 to 28 miles. We were rather too close to the cart track and although there was a good moon, a buck wagon got out of hand and came straight for a row of our men who were sleeping near. Fortunately Tate was outside and managed to turn the Mules off before damage was done. About 3 a.m. some of the Ox transport

began to roll in, with any amount of noise. We were up at 3-30 so you can imagine that one didn't get much sleep. We got off by 7-15 a.m. and it was very slow for the first 3 miles owing to an awkward drift which had to be crossed. After this we got the wagons three abreast and got on quicker. I took a photo of the Essex Regt. M.I. They came from Burma and are all mounted on Burma ponies, none over 12 hands and most under. I got Thompson's charger alongside, held by one of our men. It ought to make a very pretty picture. Then I took one of a poor horse which had been abandoned and was standing just off the road, looking very helpless and miserable. Our wagon flying the Red Cross will be in the background. Poor brutes, it has been one of the most heart-rending sights of the campaign the way the horses have suffered. We had a good halt for 2 hours at 12 o'clock, and had breakfast. At 4 o'clock we struck the Railway line and heard that our troops were in Bloemfontein. We pushed on the other 4 miles, but while waiting for orders I went and had a shot at some buck with a carbine, but missed. A little farther on we came across Irvine's half and - best of all - they had our missing mail. We got it, and I sat on a wagon and read my voluminous correspondence. Irvine was lying in an Ambulance and says he is very ill. We reached Bloemfontein about 6 p.m. and found the Guards marching into the fort to the tune of the British Grenadiers. We went on right through the town which is very deserted. It is a fine town and very pretty, a very steep

hill leading down into it. The Boers have cleared out. The British subjects are very glad to see us. We went right to the other end of the town and found our Brigade with great difficulty. The Cavalry and Mounted Infantry surround the town in 4 camps. It came on to rain just as we got in but we soon had 4 tents pitched and made ourselves comfortable. We hope to stay here for at least a fortnight. How sick the Free Staters must feel to-night at their capital being taken. We should feel something like it if London were occupied.

15th. The rain ceased about 10 p.m. and I had a ripping night's sleep, undressed and in pyjamas. Didn't get up till 7 a.m. It has been such a peaceful day in camp, very little to do. Tate went into the town in the afternoon, and I almost have cramp from writing letters. We blew up a bridge yesterday 12 miles north and by so doing captured 3 engines and 2 trains. The Hospital train of the Boers came up yesterday from Colesburg and went back again, so the line is not destroyed at all and as soon as we get the bridge over Norvals Pont mended we shall get things up. Donovan was over this evening. He says we shall stay here for 4 or 5 weeks. They are going to form a hospital here of 500 beds and about 400 of our wounded are coming in. I asked him to give me some work in it, but not to take me away from this Hospital permanently. He is going to think about it. I don't fancy doing nothing here. I went into the town after breakfast and saw the Scots Guards marching to the Railway Station. They, and 4 guns

and 50 Cavalry are going on to a place named Springfield, near Norvals Pont. There are about 1,500 Boers there in a strong position, and we hope they will bolt when our troops get behind them, and so leave the whole of the line clear. I took a photo of them in their open trucks. I heard that if our troops had gone north about 48 hours earlier they would have prevented 15 trains of 51 carriages etc. each escaping, and we should have captured a lot of food and probably guns. I went to a store and bought some dusters, Cocoa, Soap and Baking Powder. That is all we want at present. I hear that Palmer is buying from £10 to £20 of stores. He is quite welcome to do so, but our half won't go shares. We are on our own hook now. After deducting the £4 we got from our paying guests the messing up to date comes to £4 a head. That is since November 16th, and I think we have done ourselves well. That leaves us still a lot of stores to go on with. I then went on to the Fort: a rotten place which could be knocked to pieces in an hour with a couple of guns. I took a photo of our flag flying, the one we lent them, also of some prisoners who were just being marched out of the Fort. There was a large model of the fort in one of the rooms, so I had it taken outside and photographed it. I got a shell which had been left behind and will probably get one of the coats of arms which are fixed to some of the walls. At any rate the groom of the Col. of the Guards is going to try to-night to get it, when it gets dark. Then I went on to see Atkinson, but he wasn't at home. I shall see him to-morrow probably. The stores are all being bought up by all the different Regiments and

there won't be anything left. I paid 2/- for a box of Sunlight Soap and 1/3 a $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. tin of Van Houten's Cocoa. I heard one of the townspeople complaining that the prices had gone up; 1/3 a pound for brown sugar. They will know now what Kimberley had to put up with. I got the Balaclava cap and it is a ripper. I hear that another bag of mails has come in, so we shall get papers and perhaps letters this evening.

The following order was published to-day :-

"It affords the F.M. C-in-C. the greatest pleasure
"in congratulating the Army in South Africa on the various
"events which have occurred during the past few weeks, and
"he would especially offer his sincere thanks to that por-
"tion of the Army which, under his immediate command, has
"taken part in the operations resulting in the capture of
"Bloemfontein. On the 12th Feb. this force crossed the
"boundary which divided the O.F.S. from British Territory.
"three days later Kimberley was relieved. On the 15th day
"the bulk of the Boer Army in this State, under one of their
"most trusted Generals, were made prisoners. On the 17th
"day, the news of the relief of Ladysmith was received, and
"on the 15th of March, 29 days from the commencement of the
"operations, the Capital of the O.F.S. was occupied. This
"is a record of which any Army may well be proud, a record
"which could not have been achieved except by earnest men,
"well disciplined, and determined to do their duty and to
"surmount whatever difficulties or dangers may be encounter-
"ed. Exposed to extreme heat by day, bivouacking under
"heavy rain, marching long distances, not infrequently with
"reduced rations, the endurance, cheerfulness and gallantry
"displayed by all ranks are beyond all praise, and Lord
"Roberts feels sure that neither H.M. the Queen nor the
"British Nation will be unmindful of the efforts made by
"this force to uphold the honour of their country. The
"F.M. desires especially to refer to the fortitude and heroic
"spirit with which the wounded have borne their suffering.
"Owing to the great extent of country over which modern
"battles have to be fought, it is not always possible to
"afford immediate aid to those who are struck down. Many
"hours have indeed elapsed before some of the wounded could
"be attended to, but not a word of murmur or complaint has
"been uttered, the anxiety of all when succour came was that
"their comrades should be cared for first. In assuring
"every officer and man, how much he appreciates their efforts

"in the past, Lord Roberts is confident that in the future
"they will continue to show the same resolution and
"soldierly qualities, and to lay down their lives if need
"be (as so many brave men have already done), in order to
"ensure that the War in South Africa may be brought to a
"satisfactory conclusion."

I saw Ingram in the street to-day, he didn't recognise me,
and I didn't care to speak to him. We got fresh bread to-day
and very good it was. There are splendid mills in the town,
working hard, and I think there are ample supplies also. We
have, I believe, cut our communications with Kimberley and Modder
River stations.

18th. A mail leaves to-night and goes via Kimberley, so it
appears they are still sending convoys in that direction. I hope
this will not fall into the enemy's hands. Dear is coming up
with the rest of our kit and stores. I wired to Irvine to-day
that he is at Klip Drift. Palmer was over just now, and he says
I----- is perfectly helpless, too helpless to ask for his food
when he wants it, so you can imagine what help he has given in
the last 10 days in running the hospital. I hear that the Guards
got down the line for 180 miles so that must be to Norvals Pont.
I had the luck to buy 12 lbs of beautiful fresh butter this after-
noon for 1/9 a lb. I don't suppose we shall get it at that price
again. Prices are gradually going up. Palmer bought Sunlight
Soap at 1/6 a box. I paid 2/- yesterday, and Tate 2/6 to-day.
The weather is delightful and we have a splendid camping ground,
all turf and no dust. Tate has been to town all day. I didn't
succeed in getting the coat of arms. There was a full moon last

night and it was too light. I must try and get one before we go. All arms are to be given in by to-morrow. There ought to be a good many new Mausers among them and I must try and get a couple, though it was impossible at Cronje's laager.

17th. I went into town to-day. Went to the Government Building and saw lots of Free Staters bringing in their arms. I think all the sporting rifles will be returned later on, and also shot guns. I think I shall be able to get some Mausers later on, at one pound each. I saw a presentation gun and rifle, given by the Mauser Company, to the German Commandant of the Free State Artillery, Albrecht. It was a double 16 bore gun with a single Mauser barrel underneath, beautifully engraved, and a lovely weapon. I had a long talk with an English Railway official; he is going to try and get me one of the flags that were made at the beginning of the war for the combined forces, also a rifle. He says this is a beautiful climate. I should like to be stationed here awfully. The prices of supplies have been fixed. A wagon of vegetables came in to-day and was surrounded by eager Tommies, buying up like anything. I hear that the line is clear, that our mail went down last night and another will go to-night. The Guards' Ambulances and Field Hospital came back. The Guards remain. They are going to use the foundations of the old temporary bridge, and the cuttings at Norvals Pont, and expect trains up in about a week. Mails will be transhipped at the river.

The Free Staters have scattered. A number sent in to-day for a copy of Roberts' second proclamation, and saying that Steyn had called for a conference, but they wouldn't go. They want to give up their arms. I went on and saw Atkinson and had lunch with him. Then I took two photographs of his wagon and am going to get the "King" to send copies to his girl in his name. I think it very likely that the "King" will print one of them. Irvine has gone on the sick list. I tried to get subjects to fill up a second roll of films, but couldn't get enough. It is very cloudy and looks like rain.

18th. I went to the Cathedral this morning, there was a large surpliced choir and a very fair organ, but the music wasn't up to much. The majority of the congregation consisted of Officers and young girls. The service was just the same as at home. The National Anthem was sung at the end. The people here seem to have quite accepted British rule. Roberts was there and stayed for communion. On the whole it was a very historic service and I was glad to have been there. A flying column went out this morning for 5 days, under French, to cut off a commando and to do some bill-posting and to receive arms. They had to collect horses from several units so as to get sufficient to horse the guns and mount the cavalry. The "Friend" paper is being edited by all the war correspondents here, including Kipling. I am going to get a copy daily and will send them to you. Take great care of them and don't let them get torn or creased, they will be rather valuable later

on I think. From the amount of talent here the articles are bound to be very good. We had heavy rain about 8 o'clock but we are quite snug in our tent.

19th. We had a good deal of rain here all day; I went into town about 4 o'clock and bought some O.F.S. stamps. These have been stamped with V.R.I. and are being bought up quickly. They will only sell 1/s worth of each kind. They ought to be valuable by-and-by. I bought 3/- worth. Then I hung about till the paper came out at 6 o'clock. It seems a funny time for the Daily Paper to be issued, but it gets over-night work. If published in the morning the compositors and printers would have to work at night and so have to be paid double wages. It poured all the way home and the mud was awful. The approaches to this town are too bad for words, and the streets are not much better.

20th. It rained hard nearly all night; we were snug enough, but one couldn't help thinking of the poor men who were without tents. However, most have got cute by this time and make all sorts of shelters for themselves. I had fastened a tarpaulin over my horse and he was nothing the worse for the rain. This morning the whole camping ground was very nasty and muddy, but a few hours' hot sun has put all to rights again.

21st. It has been a beautiful day, but it has got distinctly colder. I took two photos this morning of the men killing cattle for food. Not a very nice subject perhaps, but it shows how it is

done. Got our second mail in the afternoon. I went into town in the evening and got a very nice coat of arms which came off a Free State carriage. I think it is well worth bringing home. The fellow who gave it to me is going to try and get some of his Kaffirs to get me some curious things from the native quarter. The prices of the various tinned stuffs has been fixed by the O.C. of the town and people are under penalties if they refuse to sell at the price. I hear that the first goods train will come through from Naauwpoort to-morrow. We are also sending out to repair a big bridge which was blown up 12 miles from here, over the Modder River. I heard to-day that 2,000 rifles had been handed in here already. There is a persistent rumour here that Buller is within 40 miles of Pretoria. If the Transvaal chuck, we may not get further than this place.

22nd. I rode into town this morning on my pony, who seems to be picking up again. I met Dr Krause, whom I met on the road to Kimberley. He used to be the Civil Surgeon of this place but for some reason or other they have given him the sack and put another man in his place. He is very sick about it because they have advertised it in the local papers: "his service being no longer required". He says he doesn't know why he got chucked. He told me that he had heard last night that French had met with a serious reverse, but we haven't heard anything about it so far. I also heard that Buller was in Johannesburg, but this is not confirmed either. We have been here a fortnight and are likely to remain

for another. They have taken up the Grey College as a hospital, and some barracks as well. They are very suitable. I saw a number of wagons and carts from Driefontein, full of sick and wounded, being taken to the hospital. We manage to keep 25 or 30 patients in hospital and none of these are bad cases, but the other hospitals are very full. Donovan was just here, so I showed him my pictures in the "King". He was very pleased with them and especially with the hip case. He says that another amputation has been done near here, and that the man is alive and that is all. He thinks we shall be here for another three weeks.

23rd. It is clouding up all round and looks very much like rain. The bridge is not so far advanced as we thought. Regiments are only allowed the use of one truck each to bring up what is most necessary. We had a wire from Dear. He is at De Aar, and can only send up the tents and blankets at present. Nothing startling happening that we can hear of.

24th. About 11 o'clock last night orders came, waking us up and telling us that the Brigade was to march at 8-30 a.m. for a place about 15 miles north named The Glen. It seems that the Boers are harrassing those who have given in their arms, and are reported to have shot or hung one. It was a pity that a force was not sent to this place when we occupied Bloemfontein, for the bridge over the Modder is there and we should have saved it. It was raining slightly early this morning. Tate went into town

and found how the sick we had were to be disposed of. We got them off about 9 o'clock and it began to pour with rain. It kept up off and on till about 11 o'clock. In the intervals we packed our wagons and then started. The tents were soaked and the ground was awful. A Cavalry Brigade with guns had passed over the track, so you can imagine what the mud was like. My gum boots and waterproof came in very useful. When we struck the line we had to march parallel to it, so we put the men to march along the track, which was sandy. Only for this we should not have been able to get along. About 2 o'clock we halted and fed. Then we pushed along, the track having dried. About 5.30 p.m. we came to an awful drift. There were about 20 wagons in front of us so it was obvious we should be hours in crossing. The mules of the other carts couldn't pull the wagons up, so they had in most cases to put in extra ones, and then the flogging was awful to get them up. Our turn came about 7 p.m. Our first cart stuck, we broke a couple of swingletrees and 2 pairs of mules bolted off into the darkness. They were caught and brought back in about a quarter of an hour. We had another try and this didn't succeed either, so we had to unhitch the other team except the wheelers, and put them on. We hitched the extra ones to the front bar, where the pole goes in and this made the 16 mules much more manageable. The usual way is to hitch them on in a long team, and this makes them very hard to manage. We got the wagons over by 8 o'clock and started for camp, 3 miles off. We had to feel our way with a lantern and follow the cart tracks. We had sent

our water cart with the cook and their traps on ahead, so knew that there would be a fire and hot water when we got in. We got in about 9-30, had some food and went to sleep in the open. We are to march at 8-30 to-morrow, but I don't think it is far. We hear that 4 Guards Officers went out here a couple of days ago, unarmed, to look for cattle: all four were shot and one has died.

25th. The story about the Guards Officers is somewhat as follows:- A mounted infantry man and 2 Army Service Corps officers went out to see if they could get hold of some forage. They saw 7 Boers and thought they would take them prisoners. They were only armed with revolvers, except one man. They pursued, and the Zaps fled to a stone-walled cattle kraal. Then they slipped off their horses and each man picked out his victim. The Guards Adj. was shot through the head. One of the Colonels will probably lose an arm, and the other man is shot through the body somewhere, and may die. These are the men who will be leading Divisions in a few years. They ought to be courtmartialled for strolling about the country like this.

We got all packed and ready to start at 8-30 a.m., then Cottell got hold of a yarn that we couldn't go as the river was up. He gave orders to outspan his mules and sent his horses to graze. Tate wasn't satisfied, so we sat tight while he went and saw about it. He found that we were to go to another drift about 3 miles up and cross there, so we had the laugh at the Bearer Coy.

Dynamite on the central pier, and another charge in the
We managed to get off before the baggage wagons of the 16th
Lancers, and got to the drift first. Our wagons went up in
great style though it was rather a bad drift. We had then to
retrace our steps along the other bank of the river for 3 miles.
We have a very pretty camp at a place called Glen. The bridge
that was blown up by the Boers is rather a large one. We soon
made ourselves comfortable but didn't get dinner till 3-30 p.m.
About 6-30 p.m. one of the 16th Lancers came and said that one
squadron of theirs, and one of the 9th, had been cut up, about
16 miles from here, and one Officer shot through the head. Two
weak squadrons had been ordered to go out to Brandfort, 20 miles
up the line, and occupy it. The whole number wasn't more than
100, owing to the few horses left, and they had no guns. They
met several who told them that the enemy were in force ahead,
but on they went. The Boers were at chapel when they heard that
our men were coming, but they turned out and poured bullets into
them. Our men bolted back and narrowly escaped being captured.
There are about 12 wounded to be brought in. The Officer and one
man came in. The former has just come out of Ladysmith and has
had a narrow escape. Bullet did not pass through the skull, but
under the scalp. He will do all right; the man is shot through
the arm, also slight.

26th. The bridge has been blown up in a very scientific manner.
The enemy appear to have learnt to do it properly by this time.
Norvals Pont is an absolute ruin. They put a heavy charge of

Dynamite on the central pier, and another charge in the middle of the 2nd central girders. These two girders had been lifted off and one end each rests in the river bed. They are also damaged at the centre. The masonry of the pier is shattered right down to the bed. I hear that they have blown up all the bridges from here to Kronstad. We are making use of the diversion which was used in the construction of this bridge and expect to get the line opened in 10 days. We got the rest of the wounded in to-day, only 4 cases and all slight. They kept up with the others until 10 miles from here and then had to give up and got into a farm-house. Two orderlies who were wearing Red Cross badges were with them, and three of their comrades foolishly stopped behind with them, quite unnecessarily. The Boers shelled the house for an hour and they had a very hot time of it. Then they managed to send word that they surrendered. They let all the wounded and the two orderlies go, but took the others prisoners. We are now the most advanced force with the army. We can't do much, for the whole Cavalry Brigade can only muster 200 horses fit for work, instead of 1,000. We can only patrol round about here. We expect our English mail to-morrow, and are evacuating all our wounded to Bloemfontein.

27th. We didn't get our mail, and we didn't get rid of our sick. It has been a beastly hot and thundery day, very sticky. I went down to the river in the evening and saw that great progress had been made with the bridge. I struck the river about a mile below

and walked up. It was very wild and pretty. I saw two flocks of wild birds which looked like Guinea Fowl. There was a rumour this morning that a large force of Boers were marching on us.

28th. The Cavalry Brigade reinforced by another which had arrived this evening is to move out at 5 o'clock to-morrow, leaving the baggage and us here. They may return, but I think they are going to post Infantry on some of the Kopjies here, and very likely will not return, but we shall move farther on. I hope our mail arrives to-morrow, for the mail does not close until the afternoon. I got the loan of a roll of films from Major Atherton this evening, so my position is much stronger now if we see anything to photograph. Cottell heard from his wife that I was making a lot of money out of my photography; I wish I were. There are a lot of the Johannesburg Police about here, hanging those who have given up their arms.

29th. There was a big advance this morning. We had the P.M.O. of the 6th Division, Col. Gormley, to breakfast this morning and did him well. Our other half has just come up. We think that the 3rd Brigade will be abolished, owing to the few horses being available, and two Brigades formed again. In that case our halves will join again. Palmer says that Irvine is still seedy and on the sick list, and probably won't be fit for another two weeks. I think myself that he will go down; I wish he would, and then we should know where we are. The weather is magnificent. We shall probably move forward. There was a good

deal of firing to-day in the direction in which the troops went. Our Brigade came back about 7-30 p.m. and we got word that we were to go back to Bloemfontein to-morrow. The Cavalry performed a very successful flanking movement and made the Boers clear out of a range of hills where they were entrenching themselves, about 13 miles from here. We have occupied the place with Infantry, and all the Cavalry are to return to Bloemfontein to-morrow to refit. Meanwhile the enemy will not be able to come south of our new position. Our casualties I hear were very few and the operations were most successful.

30th. We got off about 3-30 a.m. but couldn't get across the first drift until 10 o'clock. Then we went along gaily and reached camp at Bloemfontein about 3 o'clock. We pitched exactly on our old ground, it had been exposed to the rain and sun for a week, so was nice and sweet. Just before we left we had a note from the P.M.O., 6th Infantry Division, asking us to send as much surgical dressings as we could spare. I heard that the Infantry had lost about 100 wounded and a number of killed; had to charge some kopjes and turn the enemy out. We shall probably see the account in this evening's papers. It has been a charming day. Our sick came in by train, but they have not yet arrived from the station. Mrs Henderson has married Mitchell, and Grey Jones has died of enteric.

MARCH 31st. We had made ourselves comfortable and fully expected to stay here a fortnight. About 10 a.m. we heard the battery

and cavalry near us get orders to turn out at once. A little later we heard that ambulances were coming for our sick and that we were to join our brigade about 20 miles off. There were at the same time rumours of a disaster to our arms and a loss of guns. We waited for the ambulances but they never came. At 4 p.m. Tate went to look for them and found them wandering about looking for our camp. He brought them along and we loaded our sick up and sent them to the other half of Hamilton's hospital. Then we struck and packed our hospital and were away in 40 minutes. It got dark just as we left Bloemfontein and we came up with the 9th Lancer baggage wagons. As we went along we met wounded, etc., coming back from the fight this morning. The first man said that there had been terrible slaughter, 11 guns taken, etc., etc. Later on we met the remains of "A" Battery coming back. They told us that Broadwood's Brigade had been retreating for a couple of days and that their battery had walked straight in to an ambush. The guns were escorted by mounted infantry, but they had no scouts out, and when crossing a nullah the Boers jumped out and collared the horses. He said that they took the drivers' revolvers from them, dismounted, and shot them all except 6. This was corroborated by several afterwards whom we met. I saw one driver who slipped away and warned the major of the battery who was following, enabling him to save 4 guns and open fire on the enemy. We heard that the medical officer with the battery had been killed, also that the hospital (Hamilton's half) was captured and that a number of wounded had been killed.

Altogether we heard very bad accounts. Later on we heard that the guns and nearly 500 wagons had been recaptured by the reinforcements we sent out this morning. We are now encamped on the veldt near Springfield about 9 miles out and move off at 5 a.m. to-morrow.

APRIL 1st. We were up at 4 a.m. and got off at 5 o'clock.

About a mile further on we met our other half with a number of cavalry soldiers. They had our parcels, and I got the sleeping bag etc. We went on about 4 miles and then found the rest of the cavalry division. We outspanned and waited for orders. At this place we found 27 wounded in a farm house with a civil surgeon. The M.O. who was killed with the battery had only been with them for a month. The major who was in charge had a row with some of the officers and got himself transferred to a Field hospital on the plea of not being able to ride. He wanted me to exchange places, but I did not care about it. Then Donovan posted a young fellow named Irvine from Hamilton's hospital. He, I was told by one of the battery who was captured, behaved very bravely. This man said that he had carried 4 men, from under fire (or dressed them, I should think most likely) and was going to a fourth when he was shot through the neck and killed. About 12 o'clock we got orders to move to Waterfall Drift on the Modder River and here we are. The guns are commanding the Drift, horses standing saddled, and likewise the cavalry. A big action is expected to-morrow at the reservoir which is near here. The enemy are holding it in

force, but they may clear out to-night. We may stop here to hold the drift, or else join the rest at the pumping station.

APRIL 2nd. We can't hear what happened exactly the day before yesterday, whether the guns etc. have been recaptured or not. Hamilton's hospital and North's bearer coy. got taken prisoners. The force was retreating pursued by a large force of Boers. During the night about 400 of them crept up a mullah between our outposts and the main body. It was a plucky thing for them to do, and we marched into the trap. When on the road here to-day we got a message from North that he was at a place called Klip Kraal with 89 wounded including 9 officers, asking for more ambulances. We know now of 120 or 130 wounded, but the casualties must have been much higher. I wish they would come out into the open and give us a chance of a big battle. As things are going at present we shan't finish the business for months.

APRIL 3rd. We had fixed ourselves up for the night when lots of cavalry and artillery came into camp from outposts. They hadn't the smallest notion where their units were, and as usual came for the first camp fire they saw. We had a busy time for a bit trying to put them on the right track. About 9 o'clock we heard the picketing pegs being driven home, a sign that we should probably have a quiet night. Just then, Lord George Scott (a Capt. of the 10th Hussars) came to us, he was absolutely done up, had not had any food for about 2 days, lost all his kit in the wagon which was captured in the last fight. We fixed him up on a stretcher and fed him; he went to sleep and slept like a log. We have had

him with us all day and he is very grateful for what we have done for him. It came on to rain heavily about 6 o'clock, but I had got up at 4 to look at the weather and finding clouds rolling up woke up a few men and made all snug. Our shelter was a great success. We expected a big battle to-day to recapture the pumping station, but it didn't come off. Near this place they have built a dam across the river, this acts as a settling tank and deposits a lot of the Modder mud, from this it is passed through filter beds and then pumped 5 miles to a higher kopje called Roseman's Kop, from here it runs in pipes to Bloemfontein, about 15 miles. The Boers are holding the place and have cut off the supply. The walls are, however, very good, and there are several springs in Bloemfontein so it doesn't much matter. At 2 p.m. the whole force was ordered back to Bosman's Kop, no fighting having occurred. Rumour has it that the enemy who are here in great force are going to try and capture Bloemfontein. I expect Roberts would like them to try. We are all falling back there to-morrow. The line is across the river at Norval's Pont and remounts are being marched up, I hope the Boers won't capture any of them.

We started at 6 o'clock and got to our old camping ground at Bloemfontein by 12 o'clock. The place has quite a different look now, thousands of tents have come up and enormous quantities of stores are being stacked near the railway. A field bakers is being built and the sight is a marvellous one near the supply depot, I must take some photos of it to send home. We soon had tents pitched, breakfast, a bath and a change of clothes. I feel quite fresh and

clean now, not having had a bath for about a week. Then I got all the family washing done in case we are ordered on again. Xxxxx is still with us, I expect he is so comfortable that he doesn't like to move. He is a very nice fellow but we shall be glad when he goes, it makes another to cater for and to eat some of our stores. Donovan told Tate this morning that he did not think Irvine would come back, he has gone down to Wynberg. I hope he does not. The Navals have mounted 8 guns of various sizes on the kopjes which surround this place. I heard this evening that the Boers had advanced and occupied Bushman's Kop. Our retiring may have the effect of drawing them near this place and make them believe that we are afraid of them and so bring matters to a head. The Brigade Major seemed to think it quite possible that we may have to move again to-morrow. I hope not. It is rumoured that Roberts says he won't move until he gets 80,000 men here, but we find that rumour is a liar. The gunners who were supposed to have been shot turned out to be 5 native drivers whom the Boers recognised as having deserted from them at Magersfontein, but why they thought they had a right to shoot them one doesn't know. They were not enlisted soldiers and so could not be guilty of desertion.

APRIL 4th. We have spent a peaceful day here. The water had to be carefully used and none is allowed for washing except what is taken from dams. Horses and mules walk in every hour of the day to drink, the result is pea-soup, washing will therefore not be much indulged in for the present. Lumsden's Horse came in last

night, their horses are very fit and will greatly strengthen our position. The 8th Hussars also sent a squadron to our brigade. The squadron is quite as strong as most of the Cavalry regiments and the horses are very fit. The 9th brigade was sent back again to where we came from yesterday. Our other half had to return yesterday just after they had come in. Our mails are with them. They are still with the first Cavalry Brigade and we are with the third. One doesn't like having the address changed to the 3rd Brigade because we may go back again to the first. There is a rumour here to-night that French has been fighting 30 or 40 miles from here, also that 500 Boers without guns came down towards the line to cut it, and that we have surrounded them with two regiments and two batteries, also that 20 prisoners were taken from them to-day. I took 3 or 4 photos to-day in the supply depot but find it very hard now to get suitable things to take. Irvine has had a relapse of his Rheumatism and is to go down in the first hospital train which comes by. Tate commands the hospital, I remain with him and Copeland with Palmer. Dear is supposed to be suffering from Enteric at De Aar and is in the Enteric ward there. I don't suppose either of them will come back to us again. Tate went to the Ordnance Stores and got Boots, Socks and Shirts for the men to-day. No orders had been given for their issue, but his brother is at the War Office and whenever he wants anything of that nature he simply trots out his big brother, and that does the trick. The Guards were being equipped first. I hear to-day that it was 500 of our men who had been surrounded and not the Boers, so you can quite

see how reports get spread about. No local war news is published in the paper here, so we know much less of what is going on than you do.

5th. Tate met Whelan this morning. He was out with the M.I. when the guns were lost. He was under a heavy fire, lost all his kit, and was a prisoner for 24 hours. He wants to come to a comparatively safe place, and - for choice - to us.

6th. Rumour has it that Gatacre has lost 500 Mounted Infantry. Poor chap; I'm afraid it will shatter his reputation. We have given the Boers a knock at Boshof, and killed an important foreigner with them. It is piling up for rain. I could only take 2 photos to-day but am sending the 10 exposures by this mail. Irvine goes down by the hospital train to-morrow.

7th. We are getting full of sick, and sent out to our other half and got back our operating tent. Had it pitched and put most of the bad cases in it. Several have Enteric and some are suspicious. Hope to get rid of some to-morrow. Thurston is going to Norvals Pont to-morrow to bring up the rest of our kit and tents. The batteries with our brigade got all the remounts it requires to-day. They were marched up from Naauwpoort. Perhaps we shan't be here so long after all. It takes $1\frac{1}{2}$ trains a day to bring up the food and forage which alone is required for one day, so you can imagine what an amount of food is required by an army in the field. The rains are now practically over and the grass is getting burnt

up. There will soon be no grazing at all and that will mean more hay. I think I like the photos better the more I look at them. They are really very good except the laughing one, which is a smudge. The 'Mexican' has gone down just outside Cape Town and only 100 bags of mails were saved. I haven't any photos on her, but unless my letter is in the bags saved, you will be short of one. I find the air pillow a great comfort. Up to last week I have been able to get a stretcher, but now all are taken by the bad cases. I half inflate the pillow and put it under the mattress, where my hip comes. The result is very good. We shall have our beds for a bit when Thurston brings them up, but shall have to leave them when we move on again.

APRIL 8th. Palm Sunday. Went to the Cathedral. Music and singing very bad. 17th Lancers came up to-day from Norvals Pont, horses look very fit. We got our newspapers to-day. We have hard work now getting through one lot of papers before the next lot comes in. I heard to-day that the Cape Mails were those among the saved because they were on the top - I hope so, for there won't be a break in the diary.

APRIL 9th. All the mails were saved except a bag of newspapers. 57 in hospital to-day. Can't get rid of our Enterics. Deaths every day in some of the hospitals. We have managed to get good water all the way along and none of our men in either half have been ill so far. I think that much of the Enteric might have been prevented if more care had been taken and more water carts

issued to units. The 17th Lancers have been put in the 3rd Brigade. I wish we were moving ahead.

APRIL 10th. More Enterics. There are 2000 cases of illness in Bloemfontein and out of that number probably 500 are Enterics. The Guards alone have 200 cases. We can't get rid of any of ours. I borrowed 6 stretchers to-day and now have 10 on stretchers, and fairly comfortable. A box of pyjamas came this evening from some Red Cross people and they have come in very useful for them. I saw another hospital train go off this afternoon, then I went out to the siege train camp and found Debrett there, he is with 4 of the 6 in howitzers which throw lyddite. They arrived at Kronje's Laager the night before the surrender and they threw 19 shells into it; these made the Boers sit up a bit. They heard that we are to move on the 20th inst., but one of the A.S.C. tells me that it is quite impossible to move until 2 months' supplies at least have been accumulated here. Debrett's guns and wagons alone take 500 oxen to pull, so you can imagine what the transport of an army looks like in motion. The Engineers have got up $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles of pipes in sections which they are going to lay so as to bring some more water in. One of our young fellows named Scott has got enteric. Young ass has probably been drinking milk here from some unknown source. We stick to the condensed, of which we have a good supply left still. I filter our drinking water for Tate and me. We only want a drink at dinner time, so it is not much trouble. I believe however that our water supply

is above suspicion. I don't think that our halves will ever join, so you might address my letters to 3rd Cavalry Brigade instead of 1st., we shall then get them sooner than at present. I got an ancient round cannon ball to-day from Debrett, he got it from the fort, it is a great curiosity.

APRIL 11th. I was waked up about 12 o'clock by a man yelling, "Doctor". I put on my great-coat and went out. I found one of my enterics trying to escape, he thought that the orderly was trying to shoot him with a revolver, poor chap. I soon soothed him, got him back to bed and half a grain of morphia made him quiet enough. Then about an hour later we were waked up by a shower, and began to think it was time to get out and slacken all the ropes; however, it passed off quietly. Cottell's brother came up this morning from Jagersfontein and is going back to Bethany to-night. He is with Gatacre's force and he says that there are a lot of useless, weak Militia amongst it, and that Gatacre is not at all pleased with his reinforcements. He also says that it is rumoured that he is to be sent home; he has been very unlucky. To-day has been very chilly. I went down this morning to town and bought 2 nice milk cans for the hospital. All the milk which can be obtained is collected in one place and issued to the hospitals in proportion to the number of sick requiring it. The Govt. pay 6d. for a bottle full. I got a specimen of the old Whitworth hexagonal shell in the fort. I heard there were heaps of curios there in a room, but officers soon heard of them and

cleared them out. As I was riding home I met Wilson, the parson of Colesburg, he came up with Clement's Brigade, he was with Hamilton's Hospital for a short time after we left and was not at all comfortable. He was first into Colesburg and found his house and furniture absolutely untouched; what luck! He is going back to Port Elizabeth to-morrow and then back to Colesburg. He was very glad to meet me again. Gatacre has been ordered home. Rundle's Division is coming up to help settle the south of the state, and when Roberts has done that he will advance. That means fully a month or 6 weeks more waiting here, but they won't have stores accumulated in a much shorter time than that. How sick of this place I shall be by that time. I went to see Wilson in the evening, he was stopping with a family named T-----. He is a large grocer etc. here and they have a very nice house in the west end. They are very nice people and pressed me to go and see them again. They have to be in their house by 8 o'clock every night along with all other civilians, so they say they have a rather dull time of it.

APRIL 12th. About 12.30 last night we had a very heavy thunder-storm, but the ground was so parched that it all soaked up quickly. Our surplus hospital kit which we left at Modder River station came up last night, tents and blankets, and the officers' and men's kits were not sent. We hope to get them up in a day or two. The Queen's chocolate arrived to-day and was distributed. I took a very bad stump out for one of the 16th Lancer officers to-day,

it had been smashed up by two dentists; he thinks I am a swell at teeth and so does Thompson who is in medical charge of his Regt. I'm very glad I brought my own tooth forceps with me, it is impossible to do anything with those we have. Any amount of things are coming up with the troops but we have not had much yet. It's such a treat to sit in a deck chair after 2 months sitting on a camp stool or on the ground. We got our stationery box of stores, and now our position is very strong. Wilson is going to Port Elizabeth soon and will try and get our things up which I have ordered.

APRIL 13th. There was a heavy dew last night but a hot sun to-day dried up everything. No transfers yet of sick from us. They are bringing our Brigade up to strength first, so we may expect a move soon. Our orderlies are working splendidly, but they ought, seeing that they have had such an easy time since we came on this show as regards the sick. We are getting very good rations and extras again, and the troops are being flooded with tobacco, socks, cholera belts etc. I had a box of cigarettes given me yesterday by one of the battery medical officers.

APRIL 14th. The whole of the Cavalry Division has been re-organised and our half is to go to the First Brigade, our other half is to come to this one. I'm rather sorry, for we had got to know our officers and men. I met one of the 13th Bde. civilian doctors, he said they had 200 cases in hospital, mainly Enteric, and they were killed with work. The inoculated cases

(which are only 5 at present) are all doing well, and most of those were only done once. Eleven military funerals to-day. I am getting 2 rolls of films sent up by letter post. They won't accept parcels now at the P.O. Capetown, so one of the A.S.C. officers' wives is going to post them by letter post. I hope they will let my parcel of films which the "King" is sending, come up. I hear they are going to stop newspapers too. They want all the trucks for food etc. Palmer was in to-day, he told me that his sister had got £10 for allowing one of his letters to her to be published in one of the Norfolk papers. He seemed rather surprised that his composition should have been so valuable. That pays better than photography. I wonder whether any of my diary would be worth anything? It would have to be carefully pruned of names etc. and be published anonymously, otherwise one might look awkward. I think I shall try writing to the papers too.

15th. We had a good deal of rain during the night and also to-day. I rode into the town intending to go to the Cathedral, but when I got there the doorway was crowded and was just like the first night at the Pit entrance of a theatre. Absolutely no chance of getting in. I went for a ride round the supply depot. The stores are not accumulating anything like as fast as they should. There are several bodies down the line and they all tap the trains which come up from Norvals Pont. It certainly does not look like our starting this day week. I got a lot of

information which I embodied in a letter which I wrote to the paper in the afternoon. I am going to send it to Joe and see if he can dispose of it. I shall also write every week a short letter to the same paper until I hear whether they are accepted or not. I might be able to turn an honest penny by it, who knows? I went on to the top of the hill behind Bloemfontein, and got a splendid view of the whole place. We have 100 in hospital to-day. Thurston will probably join our half with half a Bearer Coy., and Cottell will go to the half that Palmer is in. I don't think that Palmer will be left very long in the hospital; Donovan hinted as much yesterday. I am safe enough owing to being a bit of an operator. It is not having civilians in charge of Cavalry Regiments, and our young fellows doing duty in Field hospitals. I heard from several to-day that we shall probably move in another week, also that there are strong supplies at Karee Siding, our advanced post near Brandfort. A new map has been issued to the Brigade and it deals with the country between here and Kronstadt and mainly to the left of the line. This looks as though the Cavalry Division was meant to operate over this area. A Battery of Pom Poms came up to-day.

16th. We had tremendously heavy rain all last night and the tent leaked. I slept with my head under the table. The poor patients were very uncomfortable and the ground was like a sea of mud. Fortunately it cleared up about 9 o'clock and the sun came out, and soon everything was dry. I don't know when the rain means to cease. According to the local papers they should have been over

long ago. I took out 6 stumps for Tate under Cocaine to-day, to his great delight. I am to take out a similar lot in about a week. He will give me a good chit as a Dentist he says. The rest of our tents and kit came up to-day. I was running short of ink. I am going to sleep on a bed to-night, but when we move on I shall have to leave it behind again. I turned up the cuffs in a jacket of Tate's to-day. He always says "lend me a needle and thread like a good chap", but I know he can't sew so I do his mending for him. He is such a good chap one doesn't mind doing anything for him. We still have our Enterics, with additions, probably 35 or 36 in all.

17th. I slept on the bed last night and felt very cold all over. Its much warmer on the ground, and with the air pillow, more comfortable. I have advertised the bed, bath, table and chair in to-day's paper, what offers for the lot. I shall probably get more for them than I paid at home and I really don't want them any more. We have still all our Enterics. One died to-day. More rain last night and a sea of mud till 12 o'clock. It is coming on to rain again. More rumours of an advance for the Cavalry Division next Monday. The men got a lb. of splendid Tobacco a man to-day, also some socks and caps. It has turned out very cold to-day and the Chamois Vest is on for the first time. Gum boots are also a great comfort.

18th. It rained all night and up to about 3 o'clock this afternoon. Everything is wet and miserable. We are a sea of mud.

The only fairly dry places are inside the tents, and some of those are not too dry. Two more men died last night and their funeral went off this afternoon in pouring rain. There are heaps of clouds about and every sign of heavy rain. It was very cold and I was glad to put on my warm drawers. Any amount of beautifully knitted socks are turning up for the troops. Cottell is on the sick list with fever, and Thurston was a bit seedy to-day. Tate and I manage to keep fit and so do our men.

19th. We have had a splendid day and everything has dried up at last. I hope we shan't have such a beastly time for a long time. Donovan came over this morning and said there was no chance of our getting rid of any sick, so we are still keeping them. The enterics are increasing daily. We shall not move probably for another 10 days and then will have to remove our sick. I got an offer of five pounds for my camp kit. I expect I shall take it. That will be about two pounds more than I gave for it at home. I met Mrs Thresher this evening. She wants me to dine with them some evening. I think I shall go and get some information about life out here. She is colonial born, so will know all about it. Tate and I dined with the A.S.C. officers last night. They feed our Brigade and have a shanty near us and are very good chaps. The dinner was awful, Soup, a tough curry made of fresh beef, and cheese. After dinner they played cards. I got dyspepsia after the sumptuous repast. We are going to dine them in a few days and must try to improve on their food. I hear that the new issue of Cape stamps

which came out about December last has been stopped after three weeks issue. It was considered a rebel stamp as it did not have the Queen's head on it. They are already worth 9d. each. One of the A.S.C. fellows, whose wife was at Capetown at the time, bought 15 pounds worth of them; they are now worth £135, and will be worth much more later on. I only have 14 left. I am going to buy up as many Free State stamps as I can - to the extent of £5 at any rate. I shall probably make a little on them, and can't lose as their face value will always be the same as when bought. One officer, thinking he was doing a very smart thing, bought £100 worth of stamps the day after we got here and sent them home to a large stamp dealer. Two or three days later, all the stamps were surcharged VRI, this making them really valuable. He won't make much on his investment.

20th. Tate went over to the other half to inspect, this morning, so I was left all alone for lunch. I got hold of our hospital mincing machine and made a ripping curry. One of the young fellows who is in medical charge of a battery, came over, so I made him stop to lunch. He said it was the best cooked meat he had eaten since he came out and that he had enjoyed his lunch immensely. His messing costs him £9 or £10 monthly. My mess bill for 6 months is £4½. We heard to-day that Steyn had been told by his burghers that they were going to chuck. He begged them to go on until they heard what the peace delegates were able to do. We know what they will get in the way of help from the Great Powers, so we ought to

hear of them chucking it, very soon, if this yarn be true. It has been a very hot, dry day, and the mud is drying up fast. I took a ripping photo of a gunner's funeral to-day, just as it was leaving the hospital to be buried.

21st. I went round looking for subjects to photograph to-day. I saw Lady Roberts and her daughter, driving about. Then I went to the supply park and got a photo of some Highlanders who were unloading trucks. Saw an officer who had gone to Capetown, sick, and who had promised to send me up some films. He said that the post office wouldn't take them. I am now quite run out, but he can lend me a few in case the parcel post does not turn up this week. I saw the Irish Hospital and took two photos. Met Mould, one of our fellows who is working in it. He used to be my H.P. at the London Hospital long ago, and is cousin to Mould of the 1st. B.C. who were at Saugor. I was coming home, having 3 films left, when I came across one of Dhanjiboy's tongas. This native has given 20 of these vehicles, ponies and drivers, to the Govt. and very useful they are. They are very strong and light and can go at a great pace. They take one lying down and two sitting up, or 6 sitting up cases. It was attached to some mounted Infantry who had gone to the front to-day, and they were absent at the time and got left. I got them to put in the ponies, and took one of the inside and one of the outside. They are well worth having. I was also able to do interpreter for the men. A large force went this morning towards the water-works, but we don't know what for.

Perhaps they are trying to cut off the 7,000 Boers who are retreating from Wepener. They only took one day's food, so perhaps there will be a fight, to-morrow.

22nd. Tate went off about 9 o'clock to see Donovan. Shortly afterwards Donovan turned up in a great hurry and said that our Brigade was moving at 11 o'clock, that our hospital would have to remain where it was, because he could not evacuate it. Thurston had high fever yesterday, and though better this morning it wouldn't be wise to send him out on a long march. I was therefore told off to form a combined hospital and Bearer Company, and taking 3 Ambulances from Thurston. He was told off to remain and assist Tate. I soon had things packed and got off at noon. I had intended to lunch the A.S.C. Officers to-day and had made a ripping custard, flavoured with rum, also had a leg of mutton roasting. It all had to slide of course. It took our Brigade over 2 hours to get out of the town. When we had gone about 6 miles we saw a lot of shells bursting on the kopjes to our left and saw the Ammunition Column of the Brigade which went out yesterday. They said that they had to fall back before a large force of Boers this morning. It got dark about 6 o'clock and the road became very heavy. About 8 o'clock we came in sight of our camp, and it was an awfully pretty sight. It looked exactly like a large town on the sea-shore. Hundreds of large and small camp fires. I pulled up opposite the Headquarter camp and soon settled down for the night. We don't know what we are

after, but probably to cut off some Boers who are being driven up from the south. Our march was about 18 miles.

23rd. We were up at 6 o'clock, but didn't get off till after 9 o'clock, having had to wait for the 4th Brigade to arrive. I saw Hamilton, and he gave me a very graphic account of his fight at Sannas Post. I took a very pretty photo this morning. A little Boer child of about 4 years was leading a saddled horse about the farm-yard. In the background were several troop horses, wagons and carts. I'm going to call it "Peace and War", I think it will be a very sweet picture. Then Donovan came along and sent me a civil surgeon to help me, a man named Jameson and a nephew of the raider. He was a very smart chap and had been at Wynberg since November last. Palmer is to go to a battery when we get back, and he will go in his place to the other half. Cottell is not coming back and we are to stay with the 3rd Brigade, so please address letters 3rd Brigade in future. We had a very easy marching to-day and fighting en route of the sniping variety. It was funny to see 3 Boers on the top of a hill pumping bullets into our cavalry and to see them bolt. Later on when we came to a halt at Paardekraal two of our pom-poms went out and shelled some more Boers who were invisible. Our supplies have been increased to 14 days more, so we are in for a long trip this time. We hear the merry pom-poms going away to our left 10 at a time, it may be the Infantry who are out in that direction or it may be the Boers; anyhow, no boots off to-night. I'm glad I'm on this trip and not at Bloemfontein

with Enterics. The men are improving in health already, having left a stinking camping ground.

APRIL 24th - (Tuesday). We left camp at 6.30 sharp, after about a mile our scouts came in touch with the enemy. We halted about an hour and then moved on and away to the right. At first they only used Mausers but as soon as they got a lot of our cavalry together they opened fire with a pom-pom from the top of a high hill. The first shells pitched right over them and landed about 500 yards from us. They quickly got the range and dropped them in all directions among the horses but without doing a single bit of harm to anyone. The cavalry went on and soon came into action with about 500 Boers. A lot of 9th and 17th Lancers were dismounted and sent to the crest of a hill, and soon a terrific musketry fire was opened by our side. A couple of maxims chimed in, and from another hill we played on them at 2500 yards with 2 pom-poms. I drew up my ambulances and went to this hill, where French and his staff were. If our men had not held their position ours would have been a nasty one. Buist was sent for with three ambulances and filled them with mainly severe cases, including 2 abdominal. Then I had to go with 2 of mine. All firing had ceased here by this time. The guns had come up and were bursting shrapnel over some of their positions. I found an officer of the 9th Lancers and a sergt., both with the worst compound fractures of the thigh that I had ever seen, also an abdominal wound; to these I gave a big dose of morphia which relieved them greatly. There were 2 dead Lancers lying near. The Boers took away the

officer's revolver with them. While here, I saw with my glasses some Boers going down the side of a hill; a shrapnel burst over them and I saw at least one drop. Finally they bolted and we were at last able to get on. I fixed up the cases and gave morphia freely. Then was told that we had to march 9 miles more and must take the wounded with us. The road was awful and we had several times to take out the bad cases and carry them over bad bits. We did a very smart piece of work at one drift, unloaded all the wounded (16) and took them across, sending on the wagons, and we had all the A.S.C. transport and guns waiting. I think we rather opened their eyes by a smart piece of work. At 5 o'clock we reached our camp and Donovan said we must form a camp here, and I would have to stay behind and look after all the wounded; these amounted to about 35. He chose a nice lot of ground near some hills and we were just going to outspan when we got word that we must move across another drift. By this time it had got quite dark, and it was quite hopeless to get across the drift, it was already blocked by other wagons. Quite near it was a piece of ground just large enough to hold our camp. We pitched our tents in the dark and got our wounded into them. I was dying with fatigue and hunger but 2 basins of bovril soon bucked me up. Nearly all the cases had it, and then we had dinner and the orderlies got theirs. Donovan came down and was quite relieved to find that all had been done. The civil surgeon, the ambulances and 4 men are to go on with the Brigade early to-morrow morning, and I and the rest remain here. It will need a good deal of management

but so long as the Boers don't come and sneak my kit, I shan't care. After dinner I went round, saw each man and gave the worst cases Morphia and had a kettle of hot tea and milk for those who could take it. Didn't they just smack their lips over it and said it was the best tea they had had on the campaign. Two poor fellows are shot through the spine and are quite paralysed; another chap said his wife was expecting a baby and could I get his wound described as slight so as not to frighten her. Many are reservists, but a pluckier more decent lot of men I never saw. One poor fellow died about an hour after coming in and I expect several more to follow. Here I shall have to stop until they send back for us. The Division moves at 6 o'clock to-morrow. I shan't get much rest to-night, and there will be a lot of work dressing cases to-morrow. I have 3 officers wounded. The most fortunate thing was that I brought 2 oz. of the hypodermic injection of Morphia; only for that I don't know what I should have done. I think it will last out. I hear that we have retaken the water-works and that there will be a good chance of cutting off the Boers in these parts unless they clear out to-night. To-day has been the most exciting since I started, I think.

APRIL 25th. I had a very poor night; didn't finish till about 9.30 p.m. and then tried to sleep. Some Indian tonga ponies were fighting all night and made a beastly row. Then the wounded were moaning and I had to get up twice and repeat the Morphia. 3 more

died during the night. One was a fracture of the spine and he was paralysed from the waist downwards. Two others were abdominal cases, and one chest. I still have a fractured spine and an abdominal one, the latter may possibly get well. It is very pitiful to see the other chap, a splendid Scotsman and a champion football player. He is quite sensible and feels no pain but from the waist down he is dead, absolute paralysis. I can't make out whether his spinal cord is cut or whether it is only contused by the bullet. My ambulances started off at 6 o'clock and Donovan came down and said he was very sorry to leave me here. About 9 o'clock I started to make splints and dress the cases. One thigh case I had to chloroform as he couldn't stand the pain. The officer and another I was able to fix up without. It was very hard work having to do all the cases myself, and it took about 4 hours to do them properly. The Infantry came up later on and are now halted about 3 miles from us. The P.M.O. was sent over by Pole Carew to enquire after the wounded and to offer us any help he could. The Boers have bolted and they may return to-morrow, if so, we may go back as well. I had a ripping bath in a stream just below the camp and felt much fresher after it, not having had my clothes off since Saturday night. We buried the 4 in one grave just opposite the camp in the afternoon. The abdominal case died at 7 p.m. About ten minutes before this one of the orderlies caught him with a box of Beechams Pills of which he was going to swallow some. He said that he wanted to clear his stomach. As soon as it got dark all

the cases began to groan and I had to comfort them with a go of Morphia all round.

APRIL 26th. I had a splendid night and so had most of the patients. The poor spine man seems a little better in himself but paralysis remains the same. The Infantry have moved on to Thabanchu and a convoy of food went past this morning. I made great friends with the women-folk of this farm. They didn't seem inclined to be very friendly until I said I was married and showed them your and the kids photos. They went into raptures over them and wanted to keep one of the kids photos. They considered them very pretty children. They then went round all the tents and saw the men and officers, and later on brought them a lot of cups of tea and gave them to the men. Now we are the best of friends and are sure of getting sheep if we want them. They thought my heart must be very sore to be away so far from my frau and kinder, and I agreed that it was. I'm going to take their photos with the camp as a background when they come to draw water from the stream this evening. It will be a nice souvenir of my stay in the enemy's country. We have discovered a field of potatoes on a deserted farm close by, so we are going to lay in a big stock. We haven't eaten half a dozen potatoes since we left the line at Rensburg. Our fellows are great foragers. One of the girls brought a twisted roll of apricots and wanted me to buy it. I thought it was Boer tobacco and said I didn't smoke that stuff. They explained, and were greatly amused. I gave her 2/- for it. The fruit grows

on the farm. About 1 p.m. I saw the Infantry coming back. I heard they were going into Bloemfontein. I made up my mind that I would see the general and ask to have my cases sent in with them. Just afterwards I saw our ambulances coming back with Jameson. He brought 5 sick and one wounded, also a Major of the 14th Hussars named O'Brien who had fever. He had met X----- in Bareilly, but didn't say anything about him. I gave him some splendid soup and also fed Jameson. He is an awfully nice man. Then I got orders from McGill the P.M.O. to send my cases in with them to-morrow. Later on Watson Cheyne and one of our fellows called Dalton arrived, also Moore who is with the Warwicks. He was very glad to see me and sends his kindest regards. I had to dress the fracture cases so I thought I would ask Watson Cheyne to see them. The sergt. stank and he had fever, so he said that the leg ought to be amputated at the hip joint at once. He sent for his caravan which contains all his kit, operating tent etc. We had the tent pitched and I got all ready. He had an acetylene lamp which made the place as bright as day. It was quite dark when we started. He had heard about my other case and advised me to do this by a new method in which the femoral artery and veins were tied at first. McGill came down just before we began and stayed for the whole operation. I got the femoral in 2 or 3 minutes and finished up in great style. Then we opened up the officer and put 3 large drainage tubes in. He is going to try and save the leg, but it may have to come off to-morrow night.

I am getting 50 men to carry the 4 worst cases on stretchers all the way (50 miles) - 12 to a stretcher. I wanted to pump in strychnine as before, but Cheyne was playing about with 3 or 4 drop doses. The man was very bad and looked like dying, so I got 10 drops and gave it. He was astonished and said that it was a big dose, but I said that he wanted it. I wasn't going to let him have his way, he began to buck up at once. Then he thought he would try transfusion, and put $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of salt water into a vein. Then he thought he had done enough and went to bed about 11 p.m. I am writing at 12 midnight and have to be up at 5 a.m. I shall have 2 buck wagons and 3 ambulances and 50 bearers to take the cases to-morrow. This is the second amputation. I do hope he will do well. I don't think he will die of shock but the gangrene may attack the stump.

APRIL 27th. The hip man did very well all night and was alive and kicking this morning, to Cheyne's astonishment. We got 2 ox wagons and by 8 o'clock I had packed them and the ambulances and got all started. We had 4 cases on stretchers and 12 men to each (Guardsmen). The hip man started well but soon became affected by the jolting. I kept on giving him Morphia and so got him along for 9 miles to our first halting-place. Here we dressed him, and the stump looked splendid. We left at 2 p.m. and he at once began to fail. We reached camp at 4 p.m. and he was very bad. However, I stuck at him and he got a little better, but at 7 p.m. he was very low and I don't think he is going to do. The poor spine case died quietly on the road and we buried him where he died. His end was

very peaceful, thanks to Morphia. We dressed all the cases who needed it and think that the officer's leg may be saved. If the hip case had only been left at the last camp I think he would have done well. If he is alive in the morning I shall leave Jameson here if possible with him for a few days. Several farmhouses were set on fire to-day as we passed, owing to their having harboured the enemy and fired on our men last night. It will touch them up a bit.

APRIL 28th. The hip man died last night, not of shock, but of acute blood-poisoning. Only for infection of the operation wound he would have lived. We started again at 8 o'clock. The Officer is very bad and Cheyne thinks he won't live. Its a great pity, but I am glad that he was seen by one of the best men and that I was not left to treat him alone. We got 2 calves this morning and I had ripping liver and fresh pork when we halted at 12 o'clock. I had hashed duck for breakfast. We have burnt about 17 farms this side and taken all the stock away. Those farms which are visited and the owners (who have given up their arms and taken the oath not to fight against us again) are absent, are burnt. This is doing things in the proper way. The farm we are halting before now is still burning and hundreds of sacks of wheat are burning too. I'm finishing this up while we wait and am doing up a dozen films, so as to try and catch the mail to-night. We shan't get in till noon to-morrow.

APRIL 29th. Poor Stanley arrived about 7 p.m. He was very excited and a bit delirious. We looked at the limb and found that the same sort of gangrene which had affected the hip, had attacked this and spread right up the leg and to the abdomen. There was no use in dressing it. I asked him if he would like to know the truth about the matter, and he said he would. I then told him that he would die in a few hours and that nothing could save him. He took it like a man and told Brooke, his brother officer, some messages to give his mother and people. Up to this time he felt he was going to get well, so that it must have been a great blow to him. General Pole Carew came up at 9 and saw him and said good-bye. He asked him if we had looked after him well and he praised us all highly. I said good-bye to him about 9.30. He died at 11.p.m. quite peacefully and was quite conscious half an hour before. I photographed him this morning, covered with the Union Jack and he looked as though asleep. I thought his mother would like it. We put him on a cart after sewing him up and left him at the Grey's Cottage Hospital as we passed it when we came in. The Guards buried him this afternoon. We got off this morning at 7.30. Dalton, who is with Cheyne, is seedy. He was shot through the abdomen up in Natal. He was with the 14th Hussars and was dressing a case when the Boers fired on them. All 12 of them were wounded and he is the only one who survived. Instead of going home he wants to go on, and being unable to ride, he has been given the billet with Cheyne. I told Cheyne that I would give anything to travel about with him and asked him to

apply for me, in case Dalton had to give up. He said that he would do so. We got on very well together and he is a very decent fellow. The experience I would get would be invaluable. I should also have a much better time than at present. He has a cart, and travels about with a complete kit for operations, tent, lamp, etc., and lots of room for stores. I hope I may be lucky enough to get the billet. I got my wagons past a lot of others to-day and reached the Portland Hospital about 2 p.m. There I left all the wounded, but the sick went to 8 General Hospital, which is opposite. I met Boulby who is the principal man at the Portland and found that he had heard all about my other hip case. I had a ripping lunch, and they invited me to go over whenever I wished. I met Burnham, the scout, on the road, and had a most interesting chat with him. I also photographed him before he left. It ought to be a valuable one for the "King". Tate has had all the work to do while I was away and is very tired. I hope he will get the camp moved to a sweeter spot than this is. Donovan is out with French and we have no-one to help us. I addressed the Bearer Coy. this morning before we started and thanked them for the hard work which they had done during the past week, and mentioned 2 of them especially. All were very pleased, and the remainder of the detachment also, when they heard how well the men had worked. The flies in this camp are awful now. We fill 3 large buckets with them every morning. They are very torpid in the early morning on account of the cold, so before the sun is up the men

scrape their canteens up the walls of the tents and throw the flies into buckets of boiling water. I am well off for clothes.

30th. I got 5 lbs. of butter to-day, by great luck. Three shillings per pound. I wrote to poor Stanley's mother to-day and told her all about his sad end. All my old enterics are glad to see me back again. Roast leg of pork, potatoes, and apricots for dinner to-day. Tate saw Colonel Stevenson this morning, and we are to evacuate our sick to-morrow or next day, probably the former. Our Brigade is expected to-morrow and we shall move forward on Wednesday or Thursday. I went down town in the afternoon and chose a nice pony for Jameson. I took some photos of the Remount people. Then I went on to the Portland Hospital, saw Makins and had a long talk with him. Had tea, and saw all the cases which I brought in yesterday. They are doing well. I saw Dalton choosing a new pony, so I suppose he is going out again. He is going out with one of the Infantry Brigades, but riding will be certain to knock him up again. I bought a dozen of milk, one dozen of jam, and 4 lbs. Quaker Oats. Bill £1.7.0. In one of my photos of Cronje's Laager is a box lid labelled "Quaker Oats". I think I shall offer the negative to the proprietors. It may be worth something as an advertisement for them. I got a new pair of riding breeches off a man who died in my hospital, and also his warm coat. I had them well washed. The poor fellow had been shot through the abdomen. My breeches were quite worn out and there was no chance of getting

another pair; I have had the pants taken in at the knees and the coat fixed up with new buttons, so now I am well off for clothes.

MAY 1st. I went down and changed Tate's horse for him to-day. It was very thin and weak. I got him a good Argentine pony and he is very pleased with it. The Remount people were very busy. I got several excellent photos including one of Prince Francis of Teck who was buying remounts from a Boer. I hope it turns out well, but it was taken from a distance and I was sitting on my pony at the time. I completed the roll and posted it. I wrote to the Manager of Quaker Oats, Chicago, enclosed a photo which shewed his box of Oats, offered him the negative, and also suggested the words of a good advert. in connection with it: "Why were Cronje's men able to hold out so long in spite of such a fearful bombardment from the English guns ?". "Because they ate Quaker Oats". I told him to send you what he considers a fair sum, if he wants it, and that you would get the negative from the "King" and send it to him. I got a "King" of April 7th containing 5 photos, all very clear. They still have several good ones of the Laager. I have quite lost count of how many they have printed. I hope you are getting every number which contains mine, and don't let them get in arrears with payments. We are to evacuate our sick to-morrow, 12 ox wagons are now waiting for them. We shall have a busy day disinfecting all our kit after them. We got rid of a lot of unclean kit into store to-day to be kept for us. We shall have lots of room in our wagons when we move, probably on

Friday. There is a fight expected at Kares Siding to-morrow. I can't understand why the B.M.J. has not published my hip case yet. The letter must have gone astray. The pen turned up to-day; it had no top, but I was able to get the protector of a pencil and that fits it perfectly. Tate is leaving a bag here, so I have put in my revolver and a lot of Boer trophies that I have collected.

MAY 2nd. This morning we got ox wagons and 4 ambulances and loaded all our sick into them. I arranged 6 stretchers resting on the sideboards of the ox wagon and lashed them. It was a dodge of my own and worked splendidly. I took them all over to 8 General Hospital and had them put in there. This hospital they are making into one of 1100 beds. Nicholson is there now. He said he had had quite enough of battle fighting during the last 5 months and wanted a rest. I don't envy him his billet, nursing sick. Then I went back and found word that I was to go to half our Bearer Coy. in charge, that Jameson is to take my place and Thurston is to go to the 1st. Brigade. Tate and I will work together as a combined Field Hospital and Bearer Coy., so we shall go on messing and living together. I'd rather have stopped where I was, but it can't be helped and I am now in charge of a separate unit. We are to move out to meet our Brigade (3rd) at Thabanchu as soon as possible. We have had a great cleaning up of tents and equipment. It is such a relief to be free of sick and have taken down our flag so that no-one will know we are a hospital.

MAY 3rd. We got up at 6 a.m. and had everything ready packed to

move off when a messenger came in to say that the Brigade was coming in and that we were to stand fast. As we were all ready to move we went and encamped on a fresh piece of ground. Later on, word came to Thurston to take my 2 ambulances and buck wagons and move out to Springfield to the 1st. Brigade at once. They are off to-morrow and so he went out this evening. I am to draw 60 mules and 6 more ambulances during the next 2 days. I got another buck wagon later on in the day, and with a much better team of mules. We also laid in some Quaker Oats and more butter, so now we are ready for the road. Jameson has joined our mess and we are dining him at 2/- a day. Our men are very happy not having any sick to look after. We shall probably get our mail before we start now.

MAY 4th. I went this morning to try and get mules and ambulances. The Major A.S.C. in charge of mules was inclined to be rude and persisted in saying there was no hurry in giving me mules. I thought otherwise. However, he gave me a water-cart and 6 mules and picked me out 10 for one wagon. I drew 3 ambulances and 3 sets of new harness for 3 teams this afternoon and shall have a busy morning to-morrow fitting it together. When I sent for the 10 mules my man was informed that they had been given to other people and that there was no cast iron hurry in giving us mules. I'm not going to him again to beg mules but have reported to Donovan and let him twist his tail if he likes. I don't care if I haven't a single mule. I shall only have to stop here until I

get them. I met Donovan this afternoon and he said quite a number of his officers were ill and he did not know what to do for them, no reserve of Medical Officers to fall back on. Our Brigade came in this morning and I think we move on Monday, so that I still have 2 days to fit out my 5 ambulances. I suppose all will come right in the end. We have, or at least Tate has, 19 sick already again in his hospital. The mail came in to-day and we shall get ours to-morrow morning.

MAY 5th. Donovan came up this morning early and said that he had sent my letter on to the G.O.C. who would see the Director of Transport about it. I am to equip the ambulances, take what are muled, and leave the others behind to follow on with a N.C.O. I have had a very busy morning fitting harness and making things secure generally. We have about 40 sick already in hospital. The mail came in yesterday but we haven't yet got ours. I am in hopes of getting it in time to answer this evening.

I had such a busy afternoon at the Ordnance Depot, it was just like being at the stores. So difficult to get attended to by anyone. I have now got 6 ambulances complete, and not a single mule, and we move the day after to-morrow. I don't know what is going to happen but I shall not worry.

MAY 6th. About 9 a.m. I got word that my mules were ready and that I could draw them. I sent 2 men off to draw 66 head

collars from the Ordnance, and 3 natives and 6 more of our men to the Remount Depot. Then I rode hard to the Ordnance Depot and drew the head collars and handed them over to the 3 men whom I sent on to the remount place. Here I found 2 long lines of mules all tied together and I was told to take them as I came. Among them were some wretched beasts and these I managed to let loose; and asking the officer-in-charge to change others, I managed to get on the whole excellent mules. One devil stood on his hind legs and struck out at our men when they tried to get him, so I let him loose as a budmash. Our men managed to get them to camp without mishap. From the Depot I went to the Divl. Transport Officer to get drivers for them. He was not there, so I wrote an official to him and then came home. Here I found that the mules were arriving, so I got them all tied up, and then got an intelligent native to pick out the 6 teams so as to get wheelers and leaders etc. for each. My men had to do all this, and feed and water them, as well as get the ambulances cleaned up, harness fitted, water tanks washed out and filled. At 4.30 I got an answer from the Divl. Transport chap, who by the way is a rotten fellow, to the effect that I must get the men from the Chief Transport officer. I rode down town and found a Sergt. R.A. bringing 3 drivers along. He told me where he got them, so I found the camp where they kept the natives and the officer-in-charge. He would not issue without an order from Col. Bunbury, so I got him to have them picked out and all ready for me by the time I came back. Then I rode back into town, and after a lot of

trouble found Bunbury. He was very nice to me but is very angry with the Divl. Transport man and will give him snuff for it. I got the order and landed my 12 drivers into camp by 6.30 p.m. We have to march at 7 to-morrow and do 28 miles, so you can imagine what a grind it has been for me to get things ready in the time. However, everything is ready now so far as is possible to-night, and I think we shall - by getting up at 5 a.m. - get off in time. I shall have a lively time to-morrow with fresh mules, drivers, and new harness, but our motto being "Gubrao Mut" or Never Despair, I have no doubt that all will be well. My men are very pleased with what has been done and say we have done in 2 days what took Cottell a fortnight at Rensburg. D----- has not helped me a single bit, but I think he will be a bit surprised when he finds me turning up with 6 ambulances in time, all complete. I think I have got some good drivers and I fed them on tea, biscuit and bully beef as soon as they arrived, so as to create a good impression. Tate had over 50 sick to evacuate this afternoon, but we did it in buck wagons. We have got a new P.M.O. for the Lines of Communication, named Exham, and he is evacuating towards the base every day. I hear 3 of our officers are dying of enteric in the town.

MAY 7th. We were up at 5 and started harnessing the mules after they were fed. The drivers were all raw and had no idea of harnessing. My fellows had to lend a hand, and many marvellous escapes occurred. I saw one fellow on his back among a lot of

harness and 4 mules all tied up in it. How he escaped death I know not. One mule couldn't be harnessed at all. We put a twitch on his upper lip and then fixed him up quickly. We are an hour late in starting. The fun then began. Nearly every wagon went off at a gallop and ended by the mules tying themselves up in knots among the harness. I fully expected the whole show to be wrecked, but it wouldn't have been my fault and so I didn't care. At last we got under weigh and went along very well for a short distance, then the mule we had to put the twitch on began to plunge, and broke the harness. He was so bad at times that I thought I should have to let him go. However, we kept on till 12 o'clock when we came to Modder River. Here there was a long strong of carts etc., which would take at least 3 hours to get across. We went on as far as we could and then halted for food. Here I didn't dare to outspan the mules but I put the troublesome one in the buck-wagon where he won't have so easy a time and will have some of the fire taken out of him by hard work. This was quite successful and I think after another day or two he will be fit for the ambulance wagon again. We had a great job in getting across the drift. There were a lot of fresh mules in front of us, and they wouldn't pull. About 4 p.m. the transport officer who had been so rude over issuing my mules, came down, and wanted to take 30 carts across before ours. Tate took him on, and rode him off. We explained that as he had given us such wild mules we didn't dare to take them out to water, so that he must wait while they drank in crossing. I think we were even with him.

We got over all right and reached Karee siding about 6 p.m. Here we found that we had 7 miles more to go. We went on alongside a convoy of ox wagons which was taking up food. A lot of bovril bucked us up and put new life into us. The mules - soon after this - caught sight of the camp fires, which were a long way off, and they stepped out in great style. We got into camp about 8 p.m. without having had a single accident; this was great luck. On the way we heard that our troops were at Winsburg. Bobs has got a start, and we shall have to catch him up. Some of the troops only got their remounts out of the train yesterday, and the march to-day was 24 miles, to-morrow's will be 28. We start at 6.30 a.m.

8th. We were up at 4.30 and managed to get off with the rest of the Brigade. The grey mule was harnessed to the buck wagon by aid of the twitch, but as soon as we started he began to plunge and turned a complete somersault. This delayed us about 10 minutes, and no sooner did we put him right than he repeated the performance. As we had 28 miles to go we couldn't waste time with him, so we got off the harness and turned him loose. He ran off, squealing as he went as if he was having a good laugh at us. He followed us up with the rear guard and finally got captured by an ammunition column. They put him in with some of their big mules and he had to work. I had quite enough to do in getting the rest along without having to break-in mules. I had to let another loose as he was done up, so now have only 8 in one ambulance - but that is enough. We got to Brandfort about 10 a.m. The approach to this

town was across a bad drift. We had to cross in single file, and as is very usual found a cape cart belonging to some officers' mess, and with 2 jibbing ponies, partly blocking it. We managed to get over but had several narrow escapes from turning the ambulances over. We went right through the town and at the other end found a camp guarded by Infantry. There were large piles of stores accumulated at the station and the ox transport was outspanned just off the road. We followed the railway line and saw frequent trains passing up with stores. At one place near the line a pile of stores was seen. This was near a large culvert which had been blown up, and probably were deposited there as a sort of rail-head while the culvert was being repaired. Here and there culverts were found which had been blown up. Some had been repaired by a new bridge which must have been prepared in anticipation, and supported by a bird-caging of sleepers. The delay to our advance must not have been very great.

We halted at noon for food and then pushed on. Up to this we had a nice cool breeze which had blown the dust away, but now it dropped and became very hot. We marched in a cloud of dust and it was most unpleasant. We were quite glad when the sun went down and let us finish our march in the cool. About 5 miles from camp I found 2 horses which had been abandoned. I saw that they were quite sound and only a bit done up. I put two spare halters on them and brought them into camp. One, an Argentine, has quite recovered and is eating his feed. He must have recognised his pals as we passed the 4th Brigade camp, for he tried to get loose. The other is a grand English horse, too done up to eat, but I hope he

will be all right in a day or two. All abandoned horses are struck off charge by the unit concerned, so we mean to keep them and get some work out of them. I can always feed one or two, and a spare animal is always useful. Just after passing the 4th Brigade I went on and tried to find our Brigade. 4 wagons followed me, and so we got separated from the rest. I made a long detour and managed to get in just as Tate arrived. We have done at least 30 miles today and I feel quite fresh after it. Jameson is very stiff and done up. We are to join Bobs to-morrow and remain with him. It is only to be about 16 miles and we don't think anything of that.

9th. We were off at 6.30 sharp. After about a mile, we came to the Vet River. The bridge across this was in smash, by far the greatest ruin that we have yet seen. Close to this was a drift, also very bad. There were a number of wagons in front of us, and great delay ensued, and they were unloading trains and making sidings for other trains. Irvine turned up here, he had arrived the night before and had slept beside the line. He looks a bit thin, but otherwise well. We took him along with us. The day was very hot and no breeze; dust very trying. About 12 o'clock we came to some railway cottages which had been deserted. In the yards were large galvanised tanks into which the rain-water emptied. Our carts were getting low so I thought it would be a good plan to fill up with excellent water. I cut the wire fencing with my wire cutters so that the carts could come right up into the garden, then all hands came with buckets and we filled both water-carts. It was a great stroke of luck, for we hadn't come

across any good water since we left Bloemfontein. Now our position is very strong. A mile further on we found a post office officer who was going up to join Bobs and we took him and his baggage along. He is a very nice chap and is going to take our mail along with him to-morrow so that it will be in time. He is a useful man to help. Here I took a photo of some Kaffirs who were doing a war dance. About 2 p.m. we stopped for food. The grass was on fire in several places to-day; a great pity, for we came through some beautiful grazing. I had to let both horses loose; the Argentine had never been shod and his feet were very sore. I took the English one for some distance until it became obvious that we were in for a very long march, and then I had to let him go also. Our march to-day was 23 miles so that in 3 days we have done 76 miles. When we got into camp we found that the Boers had fallen back from Zand River. I got orders to pick out 3 ambulances, put in my very best mules, and start at 6 a.m. to-morrow endeavouring to keep behind the cavalry. We may have a short march but it is very likely that the cavalry will make a dash for Kroonstad. I then have 40 miles before me. What price that for forced marching? You bet that if it is possible, I shall be there. I am taking everything as light as possible, only one man per wagon, also my surgical pannier and medical comforts. It will be rather exciting.

MAY 10. We started at 6 a.m. I with my best ambulances. We went right across the veldt, cavalry and guns alternately walking and trotting. The men were dismounted when going up hill, so I

had no difficulty in keeping up with them. About 8 o'clock we saw some shells bursting across the hills which lay to the other side of the Zand River. The enemy was replying to our guns with a Pom-pom. Our Brigade and the Mounted Infantry who were with us, halted for about half an hour, and then our guns moved across the drift which was held by the enemy and which was quite close to the broken bridge. The approach to the bridge showed the usual signs of having been occupied by the enemy; empty cartridge boxes, sheep shanks and chaff being scattered about. The bridge had been destroyed in a scientific way. One pillar was blown up on the far side and this had wrecked 2 spans. The drift was a very bad one and was easily commanded from the kopjes held by the Boers. If they had planted a 12-pounder on the slope nearest the drift, they would have effectually prevented our coming until shelled out by our Naval guns. Our Brigade guns got across, and as they passed the shoulder of the kopje near them, the Boers - who had a couple of pom-poms on the plain behind - opened fire. They dropped shells right among the guns but did no damage. Our guns at once got into action and the enemy quickly limbered up and got out of range. We dropped a few shells among them before they got away, and probably with good results. The Navals 5" fired two rounds of lyddite from the other side of the drift and expedited their departure. Word now came that all the artillery which had come up was to pass over first, and shortly after, Lord Roberts and his staff, with Bodyguard, went over the drift. After this, parties of men were put to work on the bank on the far side and

with picks and shovels soon improved the drift. Others were put to push the wagons behind up the hill. The Engineers at once put a party of natives to make a diversion over which the rails were to be laid and before the end of the day it was ready for the sleepers, and light carts were being sent by that route across the river. The drift was so steep that it was nightfall before all the transport had got across. Because my Brigade was in action I was allowed to cross, out of my turn, and was able to pick up a badly wounded officer and man shortly afterwards.

As we passed alongside the railway we found the telegraph wires cut in several places. The rails had here and there been blown up by dynamite and presented many fantastic shapes. This damage will, however, be only a question of a few hours to repair. At Reit Spruit we crossed the camping ground which had just been vacated by a large party of Boers, and which had evidently been the one contesting our passage of the Zand River. The camp was, as usual, filthy in the extreme. The Boer never thinks of burying the offal of any animal he kills, even though he may be occupying the same ground for many weeks. The awful condition of their large standing camps may therefore be easily imagined. We pushed on and encamped for the night near Ventersburg Siding. The Boers had here set fire to 2 farms which evidently had contained a lot of forage, to prevent its falling into our hands and the blaze was visible for many miles.

MAY 11th. We started off at 6.30 a.m. having still 24 miles to Kroonstad. Just after leaving camp, we passed a deserted plate-

layer's cottage. There were some kaffirs in the garden, and they produced 4 fowls for 2/-. There was a grand hunt after them, but they were eventually captured and transferred to a wagon. My groom did a hunt on his own account and annexed a fowl. I was rather an ass to pay for mine, for they didn't belong to those kaffirs at all. We stopped about 8 o'clock beside a good dam and watered the animals. I also enjoyed the luxury of a wash and shave for the first time for 3 days. There was a flock of sheep near, and the Lancers were soon very busy, skinning, and transferring meat to their saddles. We took advantage of some of their sheepskins to pad some of the harness which was galling the mules. We moved on again and by 11.30 arrived at a plate-layer's cottage about 9 miles from Kroonstad. This was occupied by an old Irishman named Walsh from Galway. He was delighted to see the troops and was entertaining the men with tea and bread and butter, though at the same time he was making inroads into the monthly allowance of foodstuffs given him by the Orange Free State. His only trouble was he didn't know we should have come that way, otherwise he would have laid in a large stock of grub and done us well. He had been a Private in the Fighting 5th years ago, and was very pleased and proud to hear how well his old Regiment had been doing lately. He hadn't a Union Jack but had erected a flag made out of strips of red, white and blue. He told us that the enemy were entrenched about 5 miles ahead but that they were not going to defend Kroonstad and expose it to bombardment. I wanted to buy some of his wife's fowls but they said that they depended on them for meat

were firing common shell and not a single one of them burst. I and couldn't sell any. I now found that at the last watering-place my men had commandeered a lamb and brought it along in one of the ambulances. This they gladly exchanged for 5 fowls and our position was very strong in the poultry line. The men also got onions and tomatoes, flour and salt, and soon had some of the fowls ready for the evening meal. Walsh told us that he had told Botha, the Boer General, that it was useless fighting us. That we had beaten the Russians who had the biggest army in the world and what chance could they have. We pushed on about midday and passed another plate-layer's cottage. The inhabitants were not content with hoisting the usual white flag composed of a bed-sheet, but had actually run a line between the 2 chimneys and hung 7 or 8 articles of white clothing thereon. It looked as though the family washing was being dried on the roof. Near this place we found a broken Boer ambulance and 4 cape-carts all together. Evidently the enemy had gone off in a great hurry. About 1 p.m. when ascending a slight rise, the led horses of the 16th Lancers were fired on with pom-pom shell. The enemy had evidently measured the range and had it to a nicety. The cavalry retired and also the guns to the hollow behind the rise. The transport also halted. 2 guns of J. Battery R.H.A. trotted to the top of the rise in front of a mealie patch and quickly opened fire; 2 more got into action about $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile to their left. The enemy had only one 12-pounder in action and one pom-pom. For a long time their positions could not be discovered. Shell after shell came shrieking over our guns and always pitched in the same place about 150 yards behind. They

were firing common shell and not a single one of them burst. I saw one land just beside a gun team that was taking another gun up to the front, but it simply buried itself in the earth. They now got their pom-poms going and 5 at a time came immediately over our guns on the right and exploded 100 yards behind. The Boers could evidently see the flash of our guns and aimed for them. They had also measured the distance from where their guns were, and as they didn't alter their range by a single yard they evidently thought they were wiping out gun detachments by the score. They must have fired over 50 shells, and they all lodged in an area of 20 yards diameter. At last, by the aid of an extra good telescope which belonged to one of the Intelligence Department, the big gun was located and a couple of rounds of shrapnel stopped its firing effectually. We got a pom-pom going, but without apparent effect on theirs. About 3 p.m. we located their pom-pom in a donga in the centre of the big plain. A few rounds of shrapnel soon shifted it along the donga and it appeared on the plain behind the donga about 400 yards to the right. One man was distinctly seen to fire it and run away and sit down about 20 yards from it. Our pom-pom soon shifted it, and it was not fired again. Our Mounted Infantry were all this time working round to the left and we heard a terrific burst of Mauser fire with a few Lee Metfords in reply. Evening was now drawing nigh and the whole force retired about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile and bivouacked. The bulk of our transport had come up by this time, but our hospital with the rest of my Bearer Coy. didn't arrive. The Brigade Supply Column also had not arrived, and our

mules went hungry to rest. We made a most excellent stew out of 3 chickens. Our chef being a staff sergeant who had been a master cook in a large hospital at home for 5 years. Some of the stew I had put aside for the morrow.

12th MAY. The Brigade moved on at 6 o'clock. There was a very cold east wind blowing and it must have ruffled my niggers' tempers. One fellow, who spoke a little English, refused to inspan the mules because he had had no grub given to him. I ought to have beaten him on the spot, but he was persuaded, and did his work. He however stirred up a spirit of revolt among the other natives and they were very sulky and worked very badly. The mules were never so badly driven. The ringleader gave me a chance later on, and I punched his head well for him and also promised him a sjamboking later on. It soon became obvious that the enemy had vacated their position during the night. We pushed on and found a number of trenches to the right of the railway line near where their 12-pounder had been. About 9 o'clock we halted on a large plain after passing through a number of small hills. From this place, right into Kroonstad there were signs of a very large force of Boers having occupied it the day before. We saw a number of our empty biscuit tins lying about with a few of the empty wooden cases. These bore the inscription "Officer in charge Supplies, Cape Town". From this place to the drift the position was an enormously strong one, full of ravines backed by hills of varying height. This place could have been held by a very small force, and as one passed through it, one felt very thankful that they had

not made a stand. The first drift was easily crossed and we were in camp to the south of the town by about 12 o'clock. A large railway bridge to the south of the town was found intact. About 1.30 p.m. Lord Roberts, with Kitchener and his whole Staff, headed the Infantry and, crossing the second drift, marched through the town. The Grenadiers were leading. After these came the rest of the Infantry followed by the Artillery. The column which contained the ambulances and baggage wagons took about 2 hours to pass a given point. The balloon, tied to an ox wagon, brought up the rear. To-day I picked up a clip of Mauser cartridges which for some reason have been dipped in some fatty, green composition. One of my niggers was very insolent this morning and refused to inspan because he had not had his food first. He will be flogged to-morrow.

13th MAY. The nigger was cheeky again this morning, and when I went after him he gave me cheek, and when I collared him he showed fight. We threw him, and then tied his hands and brought him along to the Provost Marshal who awarded him a dozen lashes. I had him tied to an ambulance wheel and put on a strong man to flog. He couldn't flog straight so I had to finish the job myself. He is now like a lamb and very busy making cribs for the mules to feed out of. We are resting here to-day and I am having a lot of clothes washed. Irvine is still with us, and will be until the other half comes in. We may remain here for another day or two, but cavalry may start at any time so as to keep them on the run. I got through

a lot of work to-day and fixed up the ambulances ready for another move. I went into the town this afternoon and had a look round. It is a very miserable, dusty little village. I saw a lot of prisoners whom we have taken and some of them were of a very low type of face. Then I saw a Russo-Dutch ambulance and had a long chat with one of the patients who had been recently operated on. He told me that he didn't think that the war would last more than a month or so longer. I asked him why they hadn't made a stand here and he said "how could we ? If we did you would get round us and we can't stand much longer in any place." He said that there would be a stand at Pretoria, which was the strongest place he knew. He told me that Joubert had died from strangulated hernia. He also said that the burgher advanced when he was told, but that if he found the place too hot he went off without waiting for orders, and this he said was very different from our discipline. He said that they had lost about 900 killed and that they had only 60,000 men to start with. I saw Donovan who was trying to get rid of a lot of sick. Also Enthoven, who used to be with us at Saugor.

MAY 14. Stevenson and his secretary turned up this morning by ox wagon to try and make some arrangements for disposing of the sick. All is bustle and confusion. The men are coming sick in great numbers and we have about 50 cases already to leave here. I sent one ambulance to Thurston to-day. He has just got in with 36 sick, and his hospital had to be left behind with a lot of wounded. Irvine still remains with us. He says that he won't

leave until his half hospital comes up. We got an excellent loaf of bread made yesterday out of some flour we happened to have. Our Congo stove is a great comfort, enabling us to have a bake every day. I shall be glad to move out of this dusty place. I has been very cloudy all day: I hope it is not going to rain and add to the discomfort of the troops.

MAY 15th. Irvine's half turned up this morning with a lot of sick and wounded. Their Brigade went on, and they will have to catch it up as they can. Irvine will go to it this afternoon. Palmer is with it still, ill, but not very bad. No word of getting rid of sick yet and our Brigade may move to-morrow; if it does, I shall have to go on and leave Tate to follow.

MAY 16th. Donivan came over yesterday and wanted to send Tate to join Thurston at the 1st. Brigade, and that Irvine and I were to remain with the 3rd Brigade. Tate and I said that we knew the 3rd Brigade better than the other, and so he consented to let us remain with it. It gave us a fright, for I had just taken over Jameson's stores and given him credit in his mess bill. He also said that I was only attached to the Bearer Coy. until Cottell came back. Irvine left him very ill at Cape Town so I don't think there is very much chance of his coming back again. They are having more difficulty with the railway than they expected at first and some say that it won't be up for several days. Meanwhile, just sufficient has come up for the force by ox wagon. The 1st., 2nd and 4th Cavalry Brigades were ordered on yesterday, but the move was

countermanded. We shall probably stand fast until the railway comes up and brings supplies. French has asked Roberts to let our Bde. go on instead of the 4th., but I hear that he won't. Its a pity, for then we should be right up at the front. They have cleared out the pews out of the Dutch Church and are making it into a hospital. We are sending 27 sick by ox wagon this evening to rail-head. Dalton of ours is lying in one of the hospitals here with abdominal symptoms, I expect that riding has not agreed with him. He was warned against riding by several, including Cheyne. I am wondering whether Cheyne is going to ask for me in his place, but am afraid that he won't get anyone, owing to the great scarcity of our fellows. I met Moores this evening and he is very tired of his job. He would give a good deal to be where I am. No mail yet, but we live in hopes of getting one by ox transport in a day or two. I took two very pretty photos of the wrecked bridge with the valley in the background. It is by far the worst smash that the Boers have made of any bridge - 4 spans, all wrecked.

MAY 17th. Had a field-day with teeth. Two officers, and 2 niggers. One of the latter was grinning while the other's tooth was being taken out, but his own, when his turn came, was a picture. He looked as though he had lost sixpence. At 1 p.m. the Brigade got orders to move back to a place on the line 30 miles south of Kroonstad. Our hospital was so full that it had to stop where it was and I had to go with 4 ambulances and a water cart. We don't know what is up but there are rumours of our going to cut off some Boers. We haven't much chance of doing this, judging by previous

experience. We got off by 5 p.m., had a nice easy march to a place named Boshrand, on the line, quite near where the action took place before we entered Kroonstad. We are now encamped among magnificent grazing, the mules gave very little trouble to-day, but one had to have his fore-leg tied up while he was being harnessed. He didn't seem to mind the twitch and nearly knocked one of our fellows brains out with his fore foot. He felt quite helpless with his leg tied up. We passed crowds of mounted infantry going up to Kroonstad and also a battery of Colt guns of the galloping variety. I also met Bailey of the 12th Lancers, who had recovered from his wound, and is going up to rejoin his Regiment. Tate was disappointed at not being able to come along last night. After we had made all arrangements for our sick going down a transport officer came along and said he had 46 sick to leave in our hospital, having brought them from 6 miles the other side of Kroonstad. None of our men were with them, and they were simply put on 6 ox wagons with 32 tins of milk as rations for a probable 3 days' journey. We had to get rations for them and managed to start them off with our's. It was a beastly shame to treat sick like that, but we hope there was some mistake about it and that it was not intentional.

MAY 18th. We had a nice start at 8 a.m. and I was able to fit my harness properly for the first time. We got back to our old camp about 11 o'clock. The Brigade shifted on to new ground, but we couldn't stir owing to the number of sick in hospital. There were two deaths last night and one or two more are very bad. Two large convoys of food came through during the night, but it is all they

can do to feed the force here. The horses are not getting hay, and short rations of oats. We are wondering where the traction engines are that we heard so much about. The country from here to Bloemfontein is an ideal one for them and 3, I should think, could find this army easily. I had a long chat with Major O'Reilly of the R.I. Fusiliers. He is Head Signalling Officer with Roberts and was in Natal with Buller, and their Regiment lost pretty heavily. He says that ----- is mad and that ----- the M.O. is frightfully lazy, and that he and Reeves are on very bad terms. Reeves was not wounded at all. He says that the general impression amongst the Staff is that the war won't last much longer. The people are giving up their arms very freely here. The post office Sergeant whom I photographed on Salisbury Plain says we won't get any mail until the rail is well up, and then we may miss it unless they send it on before we start. I took 21 men into the town last night and got them off by ox wagons. Our men are knocking up now.

MAY 19th. A nigger whom I flogged a few days ago refused to go on guard, so I sent him up again. He was awarded 20 lashes this time. When he came back I told him I would fine him 10/- as well and he said "flogging no good, fine me a pound". He was in a mortal funk for he expected to be beaten this time by a proper sjambok, and 20 cuts with this would rather make a mess of him. I thought I would give him a chance so said I would let him off this time if he promised to behave himself. His air of relief was great and he got from my presence as quickly as possible. I saw Dalton this evening. He is the man who was with Cheyne. He is

going home and Cheyne won't get anyone else.

Several of Tate's men are down with fever and will have to be left. Jameson also has fever, so I shall have to turn and help Tate. There is absolutely no Reserve of Officers or men of our Corps and it is frightfully hard on those who manage to keep well.

Part of the force will move on Monday and we probably on Tuesday. I asked a Boer this afternoon whether they recognised any fever of the kind our troops are suffering from and he said that the only fevers they knew of were Enteric, and in some parts of the country, Malaria: I see that Roberts is making all that surrender give up their horses as well, receipts being given showing their value; and that all property of those who conceal arms on their farms is to be forfeited, and everything they have. The loss of horseflesh still continues. 17th Lancers have over 80 sick horses since we left Bloemfontein. Ice formed last night on a canvas bucket; not bad for sunny South Africa in the middle of May. There was tremendous cheering last night in camp, it started with the Mounted Infantry and spread quickly to our Brigade and the Infantry who are making the Railway line. One did not know whether it was due to an unexpected issue of rum or to the receipt of good news. This morning (20th) we hear that a wire was received by Roberts from Australia, congratulating him on the relief of Mafeking, so we hope it is all right. We also hear that Buller is at Newcastle. We have not seen a paper for over a fortnight now,

but we feel that things are going well and don't worry.

MAY 20th. Stevenson the P.M.O. had picked out about 250 cases to send down by ox wagon convoy, and this would have set free a number of beds in the town hospitals, so that we could have got rid of our sick. We had also picked out 21 to go down. In the afternoon he was told by the Director of Transport that no convoy was going to be sent, for all the wagons were to be used to push supplies up to the front. Stevenson was very sick when he heard this and took Tate in to see Kitchener, and explained that he was going to send me on with the Brigade as a scratch hospital. Kitchener said: "very well, but you must evacuate and let the hospital go forward on Tuesday". Tate is very sick at being left behind again.

Jameson is ill with fever and will probably have to be left behind. The youth used to strip naked in the open every morning before the sun was up and sponge all over with cold water. We warned him about it, but it was no good. However, he wishes he hadn't done it now. If he goes sick, Tate and I will run both shows, for I have nothing to do when resting in camp.

MAY 21st. It was a bitterly cold morning. Moore - our servant - woke me at 4 o'clock by mistake, instead of 5 o'clock. His watch was wrong and I haven't got one. Its not worth getting one now but I wish I had brought my gold one as Tate did. There was a strong breeze blowing and it was cold, I put on my chamois vest and was glad of it. It remained quite cold up to 2 p.m. and then got warmer. We were off at 6.15 a.m. and took a long while to

cross the drift owing to its being slippery from the frost. We were supposed to be going 15 miles. I left my wagon and water cart and kept up quite easily with the cavalry. We soon left the road and have been describing circles on the veldt all day. There were Boers about and our left flank came up with them and exchanged a few shots with no effect. We halted beside a good dam at 12 o'clock and I watered the mules by driving them into it, it was shallow, and it saved an enormous amount of trouble. We started a fire and just managed tea before we started off again. Roberts issued a confidential memo last night about looting, and military police hovered about all day on the march to prevent it. The advanced guards and cavalry scouts are the chief offenders, and Roberts is very angry about it. While passing some kaffirs' huts I saw about 15 little kids squatting against some piles of cow dung fuel. They looked so comic that I got off and took a photo. Some were very frightened and 2 or 3 were howling. I got a white kid (goat) and put it in front, but it persisted in walking out of the picture. At last a child of about 3 grasped what I seemed to want and as the goat was walking away it caught hold of it and was staring at me - I snapped it off on the spot and it ought to be a very curious picture. We have done about 24 miles I should think, and the mules were ravenous for their food. We passed a number of farms and all were flying the usual white flag. We got into camp about 4.15 p.m., just nice time. It gets dark at 5.30 now. I arranged for my buck wagons and water cart to travel ahead of the supply wagons and it reached us before dark. It didn't matter much, however, for I have equipped each wagon with

food and water, and so each one is quite independent of anything else for 3 whole days. In this way we are able to leave the heavy wagons to come on slowly, and we keep where we ought to be, viz: just behind the cavalry and guns.

MAY 22nd. We had orders to be ready by 7 a.m. but we didn't start till 7.30. There was a very heavy dew and it was pretty cold, but nothing like the previous day. Last night a flag of truce came in with a letter from General Botha for Lord Roberts. The enemy is evidently in force ahead for we simply crept along and kept on changing our direction. 10 prisoners gave themselves up this morning, most were very respectable looking. At 1 p.m. we made for a farm-house where there was a good dam and waited for heliographic orders from some other Brigade before going on. As they did not arrive by 5 o'clock we pitched camp where we were. We have only come about 24 miles in a direct line from Kroonstad, whereas we expected to do 45 by this time. I've had a lot of trouble with the mules. They served me out with raw-hide strips called reins to tie them together at night and to the wagon. I asked for chains but there were none. The mules like to chew raw-hide, and so they were constantly getting loose. At Kroonstad I was passing through the A.S.C. lines when I saw a lot of these chains in a box. I managed to get them and fixed up all the new mules (52); then they started to eat the poles of the wagons and I had them covered with tin. Then they turned their attention to the swingle trees, foot-boards and leather aprons. They scratch themselves against the wagon at night and shake them, making it

impossible to sleep in the wagon. I had the 10 from my wagon tied to the water cart, first having removed anything eatable in the shape of sacks, wood, etc. This morning 2 spokes were half eaten through. Then I thought I would tie them all together in a ring, so to-night I have 66 mules all chained in a circle and one of the drivers on duty lying in the centre. The mules are perfectly quiet and I think I shan't have any more trouble with them. There is nothing for them to eat but the grass and the driver. I have the centre board taken out of one wagon and my bed made down inside. I have dinner, and write, and am out of the cold and wind. There is no doubt that a Bearer Company is the comfortable thing to have charge of. I have a new servant, a most excellent lad who waits on me hand and foot and gets all my food, I never was so comfortable.

MAY 23rd. 7 months to-day since I left England. I wonder how much longer it is going to be. The mules did not give much trouble last night and I think after a day or two they will be getting used to being ringed. We had a very easy day marching parallel to Roberts and the Infantry. Made a long halt in the middle of the day and reached camp about 5 o'clock. Just time to get camp fixed up before dark. General Gordon asked me to dinner; he is one of the nicest men I have ever met. We dined in the open and it was bitterly cold; my hands are so cold that I can hardly write, so "Good Night".

MAY 24th. We started at 6 o'clock. Very cold. There was a very short steep drift after about 3 miles and one of my ambulances

had a narrow escape from turning over. Then 3 miles further on there was one of the steepest drifts we have yet met. We put on the drag shoes and brakes and tied the hind wheel as well and managed it all right. The river was called the "Rheinoster" and we were very lucky in getting over the drift so well. On the other side was a farm house. A 9th Lancer had gone sick while we were marching, so my staff sergeant, who is an old campaigner, went on on the horse and got $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of butter for 2/- and 15 eggs for 1/-. Later on he got a lot of potatoes for 2/-. All round, the day's foraging was very successful. We halted from 11 till 1 p.m. and then word came that we were to move on to about 1,000 yards and camp for the night. You can imagine our surprise to find the Guards Brigade bivouacked just over the slope where we were. It will give you an idea of the extent and nature of the country, for we had no knowledge of their whereabouts, though of course our scouts must have had. Soon after, Tate arrived with the hospital. He had a very busy time getting rid of his sick and he left Jameson behind. We are going to run the show together. I had a grand sponge down in the ambulance and got a little washing and airing done. It is quite a treat to have a few hours in camp in the afternoon. We are only 2 days' march from the Vaal. Every day prisoners are giving themselves up and all say that the end is near. We heard of the formal annexation of the Free State to-day. I got some good water from a quarry hole on the march. The troops are drinking from an ordinary dam and it looks very dirty, though

probably quite safe, being only muddy. I'm glad we have got rid of the civilian. I got £14.10.0 worth of stores out of him for his 19 days messing. The whole Brigade turned out by order of the General in their shirt sleeves and gave 3 cheers for the Queen Empress. The veldt is on fire opposite and it is a grand sight. Illumination in honour of the Queen's birthday. Camp at Vredefort.

MAY 25th. We left at 6 a.m. It was very cold and a strong wind blew all night. Soon afterwards we came to where the Veldt had been burnt and we travelled over it for most of the journey. The first 6 miles were done at the trot and then we came to the 2nd Brigade and 5000 mounted Infantry and a whole lot of other Infantry. These were travelling from Heilbron and were marching at right angles to us. We had to wait while they passed and it was a splendid sight to see the enormous force with wagons and guns passing. Then we went on, and about 11 o'clock we arrived opposite Groot Vlei Station where we were to have encamped. The main body of Infantry who were marching with Roberts to our left wanted all the water in the dam there and so we had to go on. We went to a place called Wolverhoek Station from which there is a branch line to Heilbron. This line has been blown up in a few places, but the damage done is easily repairable in an hour. The main line is very badly damaged, but even here the delay won't be more than a few days. The 6th Division is here and to-morrow we expect to be at the Vaal with most of the Army.

26th. We were off again at 6 a.m. I had to leave 3
ambulances with Tate to bring his sick along, and I took two. We
started about 11 o'clock beside a deep spruit and I went off to some
Kaffir huts. I got $2\frac{1}{2}$ doz. eggs for 2/6 and 2 fowls for 2/-; one
the fattest I had ever seen, and we are going to have it roasted
in a Kaffir pot to-morrow. About this time we heard several loud
explosions which were evidently from the Vaal Bridge. One of the
American Scouts had been to Gordon just before this and said that
the bridge was intact, and that if he got a fresh horse he would
go back and try and cut the wires and save it. Why he did not do
so early this morning is more than one can tell. We passed several
mealie fields this morning and got lots for the mules. The ground
we have been passing over has been very dull and uncultivated, but
rather better to-day. We are only 5 or 7 miles from the river and
the whole Army is on our left with Roberts. At 3.30 we were turned
out suddenly to look for a convoy which had been reported seen, but
it was a false alarm and we got back just before dark having filled
more sacks with mealies. As the forage has not yet come up, they
will be useful. We are having 6 eggs each for supper, but they are
only the size of the Indian ones.

MAY 27th. We were ready to start at 6 a.m. but got word that we
were to stand fast until 12 o'clock. About 9 o'clock Mauser
firing was heard to our right front and the Brigade was turned out.
We went about 3 miles and then our scouts came in touch with the
enemy. They gave them a few rounds of Pom-pom and later on a few
rounds of shell were thrown among some kraals. Then we went on

to a farm and I got 2/- worth of Boer meal so that we shall have bread as soon as we halt. We shifted on, and the enemy opened fire with a Long Tom on some of the cavalry who were watering. I was following them up and was climbing over a steep hill slowly, quite alone with the ambulance, when they dropped a shell 50 yards from, and in a direct line with the tailboard of the last wagon. It must have been deliberate. We trotted on and got out of range. They sent 4 or 5 more but they all went wide. About 2.30 p.m. we moved towards the Vaal Drift. We were keeping off the enemy while the Army crossed. At 4 o'clock we got to Vereeniging, a great coal-mining place. The 3 miles to the drift was awfully sandy and tiresome. The drift was a splendid one and we were soon across. The main coal mine is in the Transvaal and the Boers hadn't time to ruin it, so it will begin working to-morrow. Great luck for us. After crossing we had to go 2 miles along the bank and have pitched our camp quite close to the Railway Bridge. One girder is blown up here, and the damage is slight. Just after we got in we heard another explosion at the bridge and thought we were being shelled, but it must have been only a dynamite cartridge which has not gone off before. It has been bitterly cold all day and at one time we thought we were going to have snow. I had a tent pitched for ourselves when we got in and we are very comfortable. My fellows picked up a sucking pig and killed it while I was away from the wagon. They had also taken a sack of mealies out of a house, but I made them give it up. They are great looters, for they always have the

wagons handy to put the stuff in. We are to-night in the Transvaal. French is 15 miles ahead of us and we hear that we are going on straight to Johannesburg, 3 marches from here only.

One of the funniest sights I ever saw was coming through the village and past the mine-head. Nearly all the cavalry had a railway sleeper or a piece of wood, and some of the shapes were extraordinary. A Sergt.-Major of the Lancers was carrying a ladder - all for firewood - and when one passed the line of Officers Cape and other carts, one couldn't help thinking how the folks at home would stare if they could see a crack cavalry regiment on the march. It had been a very dusty day and the men and officers were filthy. Its rather good that the Vaal is so near, but it will be too cold to-night to wash. I wish we were stopping a few days here.

28th. We were away at 6 o'clock. The houses were nearly all deserted. There was a nasty railway crossing and I got behind. When I got over I found that the Brigade had got ahead and over the Klip River, the left bank of which we had to protect, and the rear of the Army, while it marched along the right bank. I soon came up with the Infantry and it was a splendid sight to see the Battalions (Guards leading), marching in columns of companies. After about 4 miles along a beautiful road, I saw a likely drift and trotting out, just managed to get across the head of the Infantry, and reached the Klip River. I watered the mules while crossing, for I had the drift practically to myself and there was no hurry. Then I went ahead, passing through a field of mealies,

and just hit off the head of the Brigade which was about a mile behind. There was a pile of Kaffir corn (same as the Indian Juari), and I filled 3 sacks with the heads and gave the mules a good feed while we were waiting. We halted in the middle of the day and near was a pretty little farm. It was quite surrounded by water and one had to cross by a bridge. I met one of the 17th Lancers officers coming away from it and he said you won't get anything there. However, I went on, and after a good deal of trouble managed to make them understand what I wanted. I got 2 doz. eggs, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of butter, and some bread, for 2/-. Then I came back and had a ripping lunch. 3 Eggs, bread and butter and Vienna Sausage. About 2 miles further on we came to a deserted house which was packed with Oat hay, worth 6d. a bundle. The men piled up their wagons and horses, and as we didn't expect casualties and as they had shelled my wagons yesterday, I retaliated by filling 2 wagons to the top. The horses were on the miserable allowance of 5 lbs. of mealies per horse, so the battery and the 9th Lancers were awfully glad of the stuff in the evening. My mules ate until I thought they would burst, and they kept it up most of the night. Our journey lay through a valley about 8 or 9 miles broad, parallel to the railway. There were hills on each side and this was one of the places which we heard they were going to defend. With big guns on each side they could have prevented our advance in this direction, though not of course in another. At one place we found trenches dug right down to the river. Three Boers came in from their farms with their rifles and said that if

the Transvaalers knew of the Proclamation, numbers would come in and surrender. Just before we halted I got another chicken and some eggs. There was a Cape Cart at a Kaffir's hut which belonged to a Boer, and I got permission to commandeer it, but found it was no good. We had a bad drift to cross at dusk and Tate wasn't able to get up to us owing to an ammunition wagon breaking down, and encamped behind us. Fortunately we had our bedding with us, and food. We were short of wood, but I begged some from a supply officer and we got on nicely. It was a very cold night and hoar frost in the morning. While we were marching along in the afternoon we heard that a Scout had come from Johannesburg and told our General that the Boers had set it on fire. There was a cloud of smoke in the direction of the place, but most of us thought it was the veldt on fire. All around us the grass was blazing, but whether done purposely by the Boers or accidentally by the men one doesn't know. We put out several fires which had been caused by careless men dropping matches. At night the sight was magnificent. One of our Corporals came to our camp after dark, to see if he could get back his kit. He had put it on the ground while he helped to light a fire and someone out of the supply column, which was going past at the time, stole it. It contained all he had, a suit of clothes and - what he thought worst about - his Queen's Chocolate. It was hard luck.

29th. We were off again at 6.45 and Tate rejoined us a few minutes before, but followed the baggage across the Klip River

on to a good road. It was intensely cold. After about a mile we halted. Very heavy firing was heard to our left front. It went on till about 9 o'clock. Then we got orders to do a flanking move to our right and turn the enemy's left which was in action with our mounted infantry. We started off at a great pace. Several of the gun horses had to be changed, for 5 lb. of mealies is not much for a big horse to do hard work on. At last we came to the telegraph wires which were on the Johannesburg-Natal route. One of the R.E. was up the pole at once with wire cutters, and started cutting the wires. Messages were passing along at least three of them, for the men say that when they got both hands on the wire cutters, in some cases they were quite powerless for a few seconds, and then were able to cut; this clearly shows that there was a strong electric current passing through at the time, with interruptions. Near here was a good stream where we watered, and also a few zinc houses. One was occupied by a German woman who apparently was so pleased to see us that she was giving all her fowls away to the men for nothing. After this we came up with some of the M.I. and learned that they had driven Botha and 7,000 men back, and that they had fled in all directions. I met a number of Indians who were engaged in farming, and they were awfully pleased to hear their own lingo once more. Here we blew up the railway line, which runs to Durban, so that any trains down that way must remain there. From here we came into the Gold-fields, and it was a very pretty sight. Numbers of mines scattered all over the veldt with enormous piles of white, glistening sand round them. This is

the residue of the Quartz after the gold has been extracted from it. It is then very fine sand, and must rise in clouds when a strong wind blows. We struck the main line at a place called Oosrand. The line is exceedingly well kept and the station buildings very nicely kept. The Landrost's wife at this place was sitting in her verandah and was shot through both thighs by a bullet which came from one of our men who was firing. At one station we picked up a man of Lumsden's Horse who had been shot through the knee earlier in the day. He was one of the party who tried to cut off a train from Johannesburg to Pretoria, laden with cattle and Boers. If they had been a quarter of an hour earlier they would have been able to have torn up a rail and capture the lot. They came up just too late and the Boers opened fire on them from the train, which got away. This chap was a Coffee Planter from Mysore and didn't find war such a picnic as he thought it was going to be. While we were halted, I got a message from a Medical Officer to ask me to send an ambulance 6 miles to bring in another man who was at a farm, shot through the abdomen. It was of course quite out of my power to do this as my mules were done up, and it would have done the man no good to jolt him along in an ambulance. From Oosrand, we bore to our left, right through the mines, Witwatersrand, one of the richest of the gold-bearing areas. It was quaint to see a number of stone pillars carrying zinc labels stating that this claim, number so-and-so, belonged to such and such a man. These I suppose have all been absorbed by the mining companies. I had no idea that the mining business was such an

extensive one, and we only passed through part of it. At dusk we stopped to water, and we got some spring onions to flavour our stew. I now discovered one of my boys (the one I had flogged) dressed out in new clothes, and with a white shirt. I was told that while I was on ahead earlier in the day, that they had come to a deserted farm which had been looted by some of our cavalry. My 4 drivers found 4 suits of clothes complete and are very pleased with themselves. My men found sundry other things, including some flour, and a very large enamelled kettle and a deck chair. The road to the camp lay across a large drain which was crossed by a narrow rotten bridge: My first wagon nearly cleared it properly, but the driver managed to let the near front wheel go over the side and then there was a mess. The fore carriage of the wagon came into the bridge with a crash and I made sure the wagon was wrecked. However, we took out the mules and ran it back. It was all right, so we ran it and the other one over by hand and then put the teams in. It was a narrow escape. Our camp was only about a quarter of a mile farther on and we were glad to get to it. We got lots of wood going through the mines, and now had a big fire on, and a chicken fricasseeing. It was splendid. In the middle of it a sailor and a Guardsman turned up and wanted to know where the camp was. They had been detached earlier in the day to tear up a rail and stop a train which had just passed down to Johannesburg, and lost their division. They had no kit or bedding and had had no food. We advised them to stop where they were and I gave them a tin of

Army Rations and some coffee and biscuits. They slept alongside the fire, and went away in the morning very grateful. The sailor said that we had 10 guns trained on the place where the rail was up in case the train ventured back. Our supply column did not turn up so the troops and horses went to bed hungry, except for what they had picked up on the way.

30th. Our orders were to wait for the supply column, so we expected a Europe morning and lay on till about 7 o'clock. After breakfast I went over to the Glencairn mine, which was just behind us, to take some photos while here. I heard an occasional Mauser and thought it was some snipers. It soon increased, and I saw a squadron of cavalry tearing up the hill, and then our Lee Metfords and Maxims began to play. Then the order to saddle up was given and men were pushed up to the front as fast as possible. Shells began to burst close to our camp, and it was obvious they were trying to rush us. Four of our guns were sent up and 2 came back and took up a position in the rear so as to cover a retirement. The wagons which had just begun to come up were all sent back, also the regimental carts. I inspanned, but stood where I was. Tate formed up in rear. Word now came that an officer of the Pom-pom was hit. I was going to him when I met the M.O. of the Battery, and sent him. Then word came for ambulances; I took them near but wouldn't let them go into the firing line. I sent word back to Tate to unload all his sick and send me the rest of my 5 wagons. The shelling was awful, but the butcher's

bill was only 5 wounded, including 3 officers. One poor chap was shot through the chest and the bullet cut his spine across and paralysed him below the middle. It was a very sad case. It was impossible to send the sick and wounded on, so Tate got the mess-house of the mining employees and made it into a hospital. Tomorrow he will by means of the 2 ambulances I left him, take them all to the mine hospital which is 2 miles away, and leave them there. After a while the enemy were driven back and we then realised what we had escaped. Owing to an awful blunder or misunderstanding our front was not properly patrolled. On the other side of the hill which was sheltering us was a farm, well wooded, also a mine, and extensive plantations of young trees. The Boers had under cover of these concentrated about 400 men, and 4 guns, and 1 Pom-pom. It is hardly credible, but in the broad daylight at 7.30 a.m. they crept up the face of the hills on the other side of which we were, and providentially were discovered by a patrol of the 16th Lancers who happened to be going out at that hour to scout. These 40 men came in touch with them when they were only 300 yards away, and by their gallantry in holding the ridge, they enabled support and guns to come up. If 200 or 300 Boers had managed to reach the top of the hill under which we were they could have opened such a fire that not a gun could have been brought up or taken away and we should have lost the lot, also all our baggage, and the loss in men and horses would have been horrible. There were practically only one or two narrow exits from the camp where we were and few could have escaped. Kornspruit would have been nothing to

this. You can imagine how close they were when our guns opened fire at 200 yards, and as they fell back increased the distance to 5,000. The most extraordinary thing is that 2 bodies of men were blazing away at one another at less than 300 yards and practically no-one was hit. One can't understand why none of the gunners were hit. Dozens of Pom-pom shells were burst all round them and not a man was touched. One of the 9th Lancer officers told me that he and 6 men were on patrol on a small kopje on the right. All night they heard Boers near them and at daybreak when he was told to come in he sent word that there were lots of Boers about and did not go. He saw 3 wagons guarded by only 2 or 3 men trekking away but he suspected a trap and would not move. Then a wagon load of forage passed, escorted only by one man. The Mounted Infantry couldn't resist this and sent up 4 men to capture it. 3 were promptly dropped. Some say that the surprise was caused by some of the outposts leaving at daybreak and reporting "All clear in front". One would hardly suspect that a large force was concealed within a few hundred yards and would try and rush the camp in daylight, but all realise what an escape we have had. About 11 o'clock we were ordered to move on 8 miles and save the Dynamite Factory, so I wasn't sorry when on the way there to get orders for the whole Brigade to move to the west and support French who was in action there. We should have been parading through the streets of Johannesburg to-day if this business hadn't happened. At dusk we bivouacked on the top of a large plateau. The country all round here is very pretty, hills planted with regular plantations of

Eucalyptus trees. Contrary to what was reported at the beginning of the war, there has been no diminution in the areas cultivated and food is plentiful in both the states. While the husbands have been away fighting the women folk and the Kaffirs have looked after the cultivation, and very efficiently. I don't know what we should do without the fence posts which support the barbed wire used in dividing the fields. They are a never-failing source of firewood for the troops. We always take a post or two towards the end of the march, and are very disappointed when we camp near places which happen to have stone pillars instead of wood.

31st. Our march to-day was a very short one. We were to have joined French, but the order was cancelled and we patrolled the Dynamite Factory, and finding it clear, moved on to it. It was only about 2 miles so we had our camp fixed up by 12 o'clock and I had a bath and a change of clothes and got some washing done. The only Englishman who was allowed to remain here was the landscape gardener employed by the Company. He came out to meet us and I had a long chat with him. The factory is owned by a company, chiefly Germans, and it is a wonderfully pretty place, very large and well wooded. There are 260,000 cases of Dynamite in the magazines. I went over in the afternoon and managed to get 2 doz. tins of Milk for 14/-. In Bloemfontein I had to pay 24/- for it. There is a large Casino and a store in connection with it. We have got a lot of provisions and forage from the place and may be able to move on to-morrow. I went over the gardener's place and

he had the finest vegetables I ever saw. If we remain here to-morrow I shall get some from him. He has asked me to dinner to-morrow if we stop. He had the "Standard" and "Diggers News" since the war started, and you never read such rot. It was the only information they were allowed to receive. Tate hasn't turned up yet and I have 8 sick waiting for him when he does come. We are 6,000 ft. high here and the climate is perfection.

June 1st. We moved at 6 o'clock and only went about 2 miles. Then we halted on a hill and bivouacked, and here we are. I went to the civil hospital and arranged to get rid of the sick I have. The Doctor in charge gets £1,000 a year and all found. He has a large practice in Johannesburg and is going back there again. The factory pays 20% dividend. I have got rid of my sick into the hospital here and they will send them on to Johannesburg civil hospital to-morrow. Tate may join us to-night or early to-morrow.

JUNE 2nd. I got all my sick off to the factory hospital yesterday and went up in the afternoon to see them. They were very comfortable, on spring beds, between the sheets. In the afternoon we rode down to the Casino and saw the English papers, and met a lot of the German officials. The manager of the place asked me and a man of ours named Webb, to breakfast, and offered to show us round the Factory. At 6.30 we went to the gardener's house and he gave us a splendid dinner. They are very nice people and very hospitable and glad to see us. As we were coming back about 9 o'clock, we met 200 Lancers going away to blow up a bridge. This

morning we went to breakfast, and I expected a food meal. It was the Continental idea of breakfast, 2 fried Eggs, Chocolate and beautiful bread, not an English breakfast. He had a lovely house, nicely furnished. Then we went over the factory and had the whole show explained to us. Unfortunately it was not working, but we understood most of it. First we saw where the Acids are made and concentrated and stored. Then we went to the Dynamite Factory proper, and had that explained. Everything is on an enormous scale and very perfect. The grounds are exquisitely planted with trees and shrubs. Altogether they have a place to be proud of. I had read one of the latest books on the Transvaal, and had got the idea that the place was a fraud and only built to put money in the pockets of the Transvaal Officials, but I came away with a very different impression. It is the largest place of the kind in the world and I was very glad to have seen it. While there, a messenger came to say that 3 wounded had come in, I got back quickly and found that most of the brigade had gone out and 2 of my ambulances were ordered out. I put on riding breeches and was starting off when I saw the troops coming back. Then I heard that last night's expedition had failed and that there had been some stiff fighting. It appears that orders came from headquarters yesterday by helio to French, and from French to us, that 200 picked men on picked horses were to make a dash for a bridge on the Delagoa Bay line about 52 miles from here and blow it up. The General assembled the troop leaders before they started and told them that they were going on a dangerous

expedition and that the object was to blow up a bridge and prevent the prisoners from being removed from Waterfall, where they were imprisoned. He said that Burnham the scout and Hunter Weston of the Engineers were going, and impressed on them the necessity for caution and silence, and not to light matches. They took about 50 led horses in case of casualties and 200 men from the 3 regiments started. They left at 9 o'clock with 2 days' rations. They walked nearly the whole night, leading their horses. They were told that the bridge was held by 50 Boers and they hoped to rush them. Their lances were taken from them and they only had their Carbines. Just before dawn they saw 4 or 5 Boer scouts and tried to cut them off. They failed in this, and these got back to their own force. Then Burnham with his wonderful sight spotted 3 laagers. Immediately afterwards the Boers came out. They were dressed in khaki with slouch hats and were armed with rifles, Mauser pistols and swords and they moved out from their laager in regular formation like good mounted infantry and advanced to the attack. Our men not having lances or swords could not meet that attack by charging so had to fall back. The enemy numbered 400 or 500 and tried to surround them. Hunter Weston retired the men by troops, one troop holding a ridge until the others had reached the next, when they galloped back. In this way they covered about 10 miles of ground and reached a stone kraal. The led horses had all been used up and the whole were very exhausted, so it was decided to hold this place. The men were dismounted and placed round the walls and the horses in the

cavalry to saddle up and make a rush for Pretoria which was

centre. The enemy who were probably Johannesburg Police, reconnoitered this position and decided not to attack it, for they wheeled round and disappeared. Our men having rested themselves and their horses, and finding all clear, came back to camp. 3 officers were wounded, but 2 rode back. The other was the Hon. Freak, a very nice little fellow in the 16th; he was shot through the abdomen and we heard he died soon afterwards. One man was killed, and 5 wounded came in themselves. I sent out an ambulance with another M.O. to bring in the other 5 or 6 and it hasn't come back yet. We think it quite possible that the enemy read our heliograph, which I heard was not sent in code and which contained full directions as to the time of departure, and read, and that they were ready for us. In the afternoon I had a number of visitors from the Factory, including the gardener and his two daughters whom I showed round the camp. The old chap promised me some vegetables and I have just sent for them. Tate hasn't yet turned up and I can't make out what has happened to him and his hospital. We are very likely to move to-morrow.

We are off to-morrow.

JUNE 3rd. We left camp at 7 a.m. I got a mule wagon from the factory and put 6 wounded men and 2 officers on it, and also 7 sick. They all went off to the factory hospital to wait for the ambulances which went out yesterday afternoon, and when they come in they are all to go into Johannesburg. Then we dawdled along on the right flank until 3 o'clock. We bivouacked and outspanned, but about a $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour afterwards the order came for the

cavalry to saddle up and make a rush for Pretoria which was reported to be evacuated. The guns and us were left behind, and soon afterwards Tate turned up. He had been following the Army, and we all went into bivouac together about 2 miles further on. The veldt was blazing where we wanted to encamp and cartridges were continually going off, probably those dropped by the Boers. A lot of men soon put the fire out and we encamped on a nice bit of short grass. Tate had a job to get rid of his sick, and went into Johannesburg and saw the Army march through. I hope our Brigade won't come to grief going on to-night, I can't see why they couldn't wait until to-morrow. Moore, our mess servant, has turned up with no end of glasses and plates which were commandeered from the boarding house where the wounded were taken care of at Elandsfontein. We have pitched a tent and are very comfortable. We are going to have the remains of a fricasseed chicken and pork and cold beef, cabbage and mashed potatoes. Coffee for dinner.

JUNE 4th. We were off again at 6.30, and about 6 miles out we met our Brigade. It had been stopped by the Boer outposts the night before, and one man of the 9th Lancers was killed. Pretoria had evidently not been evacuated. About 11 o'clock the head of the column on our left opened fire and the enemy returned it. The 2 large forts only fired once or twice. The cannonade was tremendous and lasted the whole day. We burst lyddite on their big forts and some went into the town. It was a grand sight and especially in the evening when the flashes from the guns and bursting shells were very visible. We got orders to go 20 miles

on and out the Delagoa Bay line, but we had not gone more than a couple of miles before we were stopped. We saw a party of Boers just in front of a kopje in the middle of a plain and opened fire on them. We had fired about 20 shots at them with our guns when their guns - which were on a steep cliff on the other side of the plain - opened fire on us. They only had 7-pounder Krupp guns, but they had completely outranged our 12-pounders and we had to clear out. Their shells are not nearly as bad as ours when they burst, but it is rather sickening to see a smaller gun outranging our larger ones. Their shells came fast and thick, so we left 2 guns on the kopje, protected by a regiment of cavalry, dismounted. The others went back, in case they advanced, and took up a position. Earlier in the day two of the 17th Lancers were wounded, and I sent an ambulance for them. It got right among some huts when some shells came and forced them to clear out. The firing ceased at dark and we had a peaceful night. I remained on the plateau all night thinking that my ambulance would come back, but it found the Brigade, and I was alone all night. All the ridges round the place are marked with stone pillars marking the range from the different forts, and we wondered why they didn't pitch some shells among us while we were halted on the ridges. Three ambulances and two Cape Carts were soon going out to the force which we shelled, and to retire later on.

JUNE 5th. We started at 7 o'clock and to our surprise headed straight for Pretoria. However, we soon learned that it had surrendered at 11 p.m. the night before. We got to the outskirts

and halted. Then we were sent back, and have spent the day wandering about over the hills. In the evening we came to our camp, about 5 miles from Pretoria, and we are making ourselves comfortable.

JUNE 6th. I have had a very busy day in Pretoria. I went off about 10 o'clock and began looking about for a Mauser carbine. They are beautiful, light, short weapons, which take 5 cartridges and are much sought after. A guardsman came into our camp last night and had one with him. He said that he had been given a glass of whisky to take it away. I offered him a sovereign for it, but he wouldn't part. I'm glad now that he didn't for there are any amount to be had later on. I couldn't find a burgher at first who had one, although I was offered many other kinds. At last I went to the place where they are giving in their arms; I found a great crowd of men trying to give in their arms and very various patterns they were. Only one officer was taking them in and giving them permits. He allowed me to take one. Outside, the Burghers were begging any British officer who came along to take their weapons and let them go. Their only desire seemed to be to get rid of their arms and get away. One chap pressed me to take a Norwegian rifle called a Kraj-Jergensen. It is a beautiful weapon, which takes 5 shots. The magazine is at the side. It is sighted up to 2200 yards and is a beautifully finished weapon, worth at least £9. I took it from him and he was

awfully pleased. Then his friend wanted me to take his rifle, and was very disappointed because I wouldn't. In the afternoon I went up to one of the forts, looking for curios. I got an old bayonet and 2 short swords. I bought a Kruger penny for a shilling. These coins are very scarce. The lad is going to try and get me 2 five-shillings, but they also are very scarce. The Kruger penny was being sold in Bloemfontein for thirty shillings. To-morrow, if we don't move, I shall try to get some stamps, which are certain to be valuable. Later on I met Stevenson, the P.M.O., and had a long chat with him. Nearly all our officers and men have escaped. The Boers tried to get them to march away, but they told them to go to a certain warm place, and, overpowering the guard, got away. There will be a conference to-morrow, and the general impression is that they are going to chuck. We all hope they will, for we don't want the job of hunting them among the Lydenburg mountains. We can't move far at present, owing to the frightful condition of our horses.

JUNE 7th. I went into Pretoria this morning and made for the Post Office. I found the Postmaster, who was very civil, but the few stamps which had been left in the place had all been sold to the enterprising British officer who had been before me. He managed to find a few fourpenny ones. He showed me a few old stamps which he said were valuable, and I bought 15/s worth as a speculation. In the street I met the guards who had been over the prisoners at Watervaal, being marched through the street under escort. There were 91 of them. Verily, the tables are turned. There was a bit of a fight there yesterday and the Boers turned their guns on the

escaping prisoners who had to run for their lives. I think we have got all but 950 who were enticed into trains, under the impression that they were being taken into Pretoria to be handed over to us, but instead, they were taken along the eastern line and put into another prison. Crowds of Boers are coming in, and there is every sign of the end of the war. I shall be sick if we have to go on again. We got 2 fine loaves baked to-day. A half-pound loaf sells here for sixpence. I can't find much more to photograph here and am afraid that I shan't make very much more out of that branch. I hope that the journalistic line turns up trumps. I put a new lining into my small khaki cap this afternoon, and also made a tea cosy out of thin sacking and tow: our other one got lost a few days ago.

JUNE 8th. Tate went into Pretoria to-day and tried to get rid of our sick. We have 1 officer and 25 men. There was very heavy firing near us, and distant firing from the Boers in reply. I took the sick into Pretoria in 4 ambulances; at 2 o'clock the Officer went to a hospital in the town, but the men went to the Racecourse. This is the place where the Boers confined all their prisoners, until they became too numerous and had to be transferred to Watervaal. It is being fitted up as an hospital. Most of the men whom I took were put into the loose boxes which are used for the ponies during the races. Poor Tommy! Not much of a hospital, but a palace to what he has had to put up with lately. The racecourse does not appear to be a difficult place to have escaped from, but

the town is surrounded by hills and would have been a difficult place to have got away from. On my way back I saw our released prisoners being armed with the Martinis which the Boers have given up. Some of the men looked very thin and pale, and weak. I got back to our old camp at dusk and found a party of dismounted 8th Lancers. They told me that the camp had been moved 5 miles on and that the road was straight. I went ahead, and after going about that distance, found a Mounted Infantry camp. They told me the way that our Brigade had gone and I went along the road for a couple of miles. Then I thought that the camp must be to the left and that the cart tracks had been obliterated by the veldt fires. I turned off the road, and then my troubles began; which had lately passed over this ground, and every hill that I climbed was succeeded by one still higher. I went over the most awful stony ground. It was blowing hard, and threatening rain, and all around were veldt fires. At last I saw a signal lamp on top of a hill, so I made for it and found an officer and two signallers. The officer wanted me to go with him to his camp for the night, but I got the direction of my lot and started on again. After a couple of miles it began to rain so I thought I would make for the first camp I saw and wait there for the night. After a while I saw a small, flickering fire and made for it. I didn't know whose it might be, but I was getting tired of wandering about, and so I chanced it. I got up to it unchallenged, and asked whose it was. The answer came: "A Dutch outpost". Then I made sure that I had come across the Boers, so I said that I was a doctor who had lost his way. Then I noticed that the man wore

corporal's stripes on his great-coat, and so it was all right. The outpost belonged to the Camerons and they gave me the direction of their camp. Why he called it a Dutch outpost, and not a Cossack post, I don't know. At last I struck the camp of the 21st. Brigade and made for its Bearer Company. It was 8 o'clock and I had been in the saddle since 2 p.m., and on a stumbling pony. The fellows gave me bread and jam and cocoa and fixed me up for the night on a stretcher in an ambulance. I have slept on one before, to which the mules had been tied, but I never put up such a night as this one. The mules must have had the itch for they never stopped scratching all night. It was quite impossible to sleep, and to make things worse, the wind changed round and blew through the curtains in front. It was bitterly cold, and I had to keep a blanket over my head. I was glad that I had strapped my British Warm coat to my saddle before I started. At daylight I got away and found my unit on the road about a mile from where I was. One of the poles had come away from the body of the wagon owing to a bolt breaking, and they had had to outspan for the night and burn all the grass round them to keep the fires away. They were mending the pole when I came up. I got some coffee and we started on our way again, about 7 o'clock. We were passed by a man who told us where our force was and also that it was being shifted to a place nearer to where we were at that time. Then I met Thompson of the 16th, who told me that Botha had gone into Pretoria to see Roberts, and that there were great prospects

of peace, and that our people were warned on no account to come into collision with the enemy if possible to avoid it, and on this account they were falling back about 5 miles. They had gone 10 miles last evening instead of 4 or 5. We all hope that the news is true.

JUNE 9th. We have been attached to Ian Hamilton's Brigade and are probably going South to Heidelberg to-morrow. Mrs Kruger is in Pretoria, she is in charge of an officer, but isn't commonly civil to him. I'm going into Pretoria to post this in case I haven't another chance.

My journey into Pretoria was of no avail. The Civil Post Office was shut still, and I could not find the Military one. I heard that Botha had sent Bobs an important message and that he had not gone to meet him at all, so we shall fight him to-morrow or next day. My poor old horse "Ginger" is sick and I shall have to leave him on the veldt to-morrow. I have got a beautiful Irish pony who was picked up on the field by a mounted Infantry Officer; he went sick yesterday into Pretoria and he left me the pony. I am in luck.

JUNE 10th. We had a quiet day in camp (Sunday); it was so peaceful, and as we expected to move this morning, we thought that possibly there was going to be peace after all. However, it was not to be, for at 7 o'clock we got orders to march to-morrow at 5 a.m. punctually, and that means fighting I am afraid.

JUNE 11th. We were up at 3 o'clock. I had a good night, for I can always trust Tate to wake me up at the proper time. He is always afraid lest he will be late. There was a good moon which set at 4 o'clock, so we had light to strike most of the tents. I lay in bed for $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour longer. There was one of the heaviest dews I had ever seen, but it was not very cold. We got away in good time and went along a narrow gorge which was very picturesque. At the other end of this we came across a lot of Mounted Infantry. The 2nd. Brigade had gone ahead, so we followed after them. We thought we were going to get round the extreme left of the enemy's position, and judge our surprise when at about 8.30 Mauser fire opened from a kopje on our right and pulled up our Cavalry who were moving as if to go round it. We all halted, and the ambulances and carts etc. went back a few hundred yards. We fired a few rounds of 12-Pounder at the kopje and then it all stopped. North, of the 2nd Brigade, wanted to get his ambulances and Field Hospital past to get up with his Brigade and so he got permission and went ahead. We got past for a certain distance without being fired at, and so our Brigade began to follow. We hadn't gone far when they suddenly opened fire with two 9-Pounder Krupps and planted a shell in front of our cavalry. It was the funniest thing I have ever seen to see the rapidity with which all the private cape carts were turned about. My ambulances were also put about and just then there burst a shrapnel over it and the case ran alongside my Staff-

Sergeant's feet. He picked it up and it was quite hot. Then they put shell after shell near the cavalry and we got 4 guns into action. The escapes which our men had were marvellous. I saw one shell drop among a lot of cavalry, and the total damage was one horse badly wounded. I got into a safe place and watched the whole show. It was the prettiest bit of shelling I have seen. At last we located their gun by the flash and we pitched shell after shell at it. They replied for a long time, but eventually we silenced it, or they removed it. Meanwhile we had dismounted parties of cavalry and mounted infantry and there was a very brisk firing going on between them and the Boers. I followed up the Brigade with the three wagons, and after a while they halted for a little. It was now about 12 o'clock, and I had some bread and butter and jam, washed down with cold water. No time for a fire or anything else. I had just finished and was on the move when a 17th Lancer came up and said they had 4 wounded about a mile and a half to our right, and he couldn't find their medical officer. I took an ambulance and went off as quickly as possible. When I got there I found them bringing an officer from the kopje on a stretcher. He was the Hon. Cavendish and had been shot through the head by an explosive bullet which had made an awful mess of it. He died in about half an hour. Then I met Major Fortescue being brought down dead, shot through the heart. I went on and found two men shot through the abdomen also with sporting bullets and had the most horrible wounds. I gave them a big dose of morphia, sent for another ambulance to take the two officers' bodies away, and then

I went to look for another wounded man whom I couldn't find but who subsequently turned up in my 3rd wagon. Then I went on over the most awful ground and I had to give the poor fellows more morphia to enable them to bear the jolting. At last we came to a hollow where I found the 2nd Brigade Ambulances and Field Hospital and also the Australian Bearer Company. They had a number of wounded and were busy dressing them. As they would have to pitch a hospital on the spot, they took my three cases; two of them would probably die very soon. Here I left the two officers' bodies for burial, and was shocked to find Lord Airlie's body there also. He was killed charging at the head of his regiment I believe, and it is how he always said he would like to die. I also heard that young Wright was killed, and Greene missing. I met these fellows only the day before yesterday so you can imagine how I feel just now. I am sick to vomiting of the whole show, I never felt so bad before; just when one thought it was all over for this to break out again. The firing all round to-day was tremendous and never ceased. The cavalrymen bore the brunt of it near us, but of course we can't tell what the rest of the Army has been doing. One of the batteries who were just passing told me that the enemy were so close to them that they fired case shot (which bursts at the muzzle) at them, and that the Lancers went through them several times, so one hopes they too have lost heavily and will get a sickener of it. Then I joined the Brigade and found only one officer wounded. Our General couldn't make up his mind where he would encamp; which side of the drift. Then

he decided on the far side, and we had to move just as we had nearly got all our mules out and the fire had been lit. I stayed where I was and had supper, for I was starving, and then we crossed and bivouacked.

12th JUNE. We were all ready by daylight and then moved back across the drift and occupied yesterday's position. About 8 o'clock firing began and has been going on hard on our left and rear all day. There were Boers on our right but they gave no trouble. I got rid of 3 sick and wounded to another hospital from which a lot of wounded were being sent into Pretoria, and so I am free. Its just as well, for Tate has not turned up yet and our food is only enough for ourselves. This afternoon the 5" guns (nicknamed the cow guns, because they are drawn by oxen) soon stopped a Boer big gun on the centre of the Boer position on our left. It was very pretty to see the Lyddite bursting over the position. There was also tremendous rifle fire from our Infantry which had come up, and about 4 o'clock they had gained the centre of the ridge. At this time there was a tremendous Pom-pom fire from the enemy and I am afraid they must have done some damage. As it was getting dusk the firing again became very fierce and one thinks that it means we are shelling the Boers' retreat to make them leave their guns behind them. It was a very strong position and we have done well to take it. I met one of the 12th Officers who told me that the Boers fired at them yesterday till they got to about 250 yards, and then they got on their ponies and bolted. Their aim while

the cavalry was advancing was very bad, but when they had to wheel about it was more accurate and then most of the casualties occurred. Some threw down their rifles and held up their bandoliers, but not one was spared. It is all very fine to shoot till they see there is no chance and then hope for quarter. We have practically done nothing all day, and so has the 2nd Brigade, and we are bivouacking on the same place as last night except that we are remaining on this side of the drift. General Gordon was passing and noticed that we had a large fire so sent his A.D.C. to say we might stay where we are. As I write I hear tremendous Mauser fire with the shelling, so it looks as though we were storming a position. It is awful to think of the casualties which must occur from it. I went across the drift, and on the top of a plateau the other side to see what was going on. It was a very weird sight. The whole of the centre of the Boer position (which was about 8 or 9 miles long) was in flames, our shells having set the grass on fire. The place where their main big gun had been, was surrounded by a large ring of fire. The heavens were black with clouds, a slight wind was blowing and drops of rain already falling. The veldt was burning on the opposite side and on our front. Lee Metford fire was going on and an occasional gun, but it all ceased while I was looking on.

JUNE 13th. We were up at daybreak and ready to move. Tate arrived about 9 o'clock and they are all very sick at the way

they are being marched about and never see anything. They might as well have been in England so far as yesterday's action was concerned. I got my buck wagon up and filled with groceries and forage, and fed my mules. Then without a word of warning the Brigade started off and I had to catch them up. We came up with them near a farmhouse and as it looked occupied I went over, but found that it was deserted. They had left all the poultry and pigs as they were, and our Provost Marshal said that I might take some fowls, so I got all my men and natives together and we got 16 fowls and ducks, not counting what the natives got for themselves. I found that the house had been ransacked and everything turned out by someone, most probably the Boers looking for valuables. It was such a pity, for it was such a nice little home, clothing and bedding all over the place. I took 4 feather pillows and 4 extra cases, and a gallon and a half of coffee, also a pair of scissors and a small hot water jug, possibly silver, but most likely white metal. There was a lot of china there and I'm sorry I didn't take some of it, it might have been valuable. We halted about 1 o'clock and we distinctly saw the Boers trekking along the railway, but they were too far for us to reach them. After a halt we pushed on and then they opened fire on us with an old Krupp gun which they had on a train, and did us no harm. We pushed on, and just before dark got to our camp on the Delagoa Bay line. There are a great many other troops here. We heard that the casualties yesterday were only 70 or 80: simply marvellous. We heard of Buller being over

Laing's Nek and of Methuen giving De Wet the knock, and capturing his camp and all his prisoners.

It rained a little to-day. We are having 4 fowls cooked to-night for dinner.

JUNE 14th. We were to have marched back to a place near Pretoria from here (Eland's River) at 7.45 to refit, Roberts having said the cavalry had yet important work to perform. Just about 7 o'clock it was countermanded. Then Tate turned up and we have had a very quiet but busy day, washing and mending chiefly. I made myself a bivouac shelter out of 2 blankets sewn together, lines, runners and pegs. I slept outside on a stretched last night and it was very cold. I couldn't sleep in a wagon, because we have had to tie the mules to them in order to admit of their lying down. I shall be much warmer on the ground, when the buck wagons do not turn up with a tent. I saw an Australian to-day who had had a long talk with a Boer near here, and he said they were all sick of it, and that if we licked them at Broncker's Spruit, which is the next station from here, and from which they were firing yesterday, they will chuck it. Ian Hamilton had given orders not to engage the enemy to-day, and we heard that Kruger had sent in a flag of truce, so perhaps it means something. I saw a Boer come in this afternoon with a white flag. Hamilton issued a complimentary order to the troops engaged in taking their last position, and I hear that a patrol came across 70 dead Boers in one place on the ridge. I would ride 10 miles to see such a sight

for I have only yet seen one dead Boer. 150 Mounted Infantry consisting of Australians and Gordons, came within 600 yards of the Boers who were crossing Bronkhurst Spruit yesterday. They blazed every round they had into them, and each man had 150, so you can imagine the confusion they threw them into. It must have seemed a retribution, for this is the place where they massacred the 91st Regt. years ago. Then they fell back under cover of a Pom-pom. We are halting here to-morrow but are to be ready to move at 6 a.m. Ian Hamilton wanted to attack to-day but was forbidden. He was out with 6 scouts all day reconnoitring their position which is only 4 miles from here, but there are rumours they are trekking.

15th. We are halting here again to-day. I had a ripping night's sleep inside a tent and was as warm as toast. My Sergt.-Major came back from Pretoria about 8 p.m., bringing the 2 ambulances in which he took sick. He said that the train was expected to-night, the first since De Wet blew up the line, and that Methuen had recaptured 300 bags of mails. I hope they are coming along. We heard that De Wet had surrendered, if so, we shan't be long now. A mail goes out at 4 o'clock this afternoon, so I am writing to catch it. We marched at 1 p.m. to another camp about 1 mile east of Pretoria where we were told we were to refit. It was a rotten hour to start for we could not expect to get in before dark, and the baggage of a whole division was converging on a single road. I managed to get ahead and keep up with the rest

of the Brigade. Tate had to stay behind till 4 p.m. and came along with 3 ambulances of sick. It got dark as we neared Pretoria and we were passing through the camps of other units who had got in before us. At last I got so tired of it and of the ditches we were going over that I pulled up outside the 2nd Brigade and outspanned. To my surprise I found we were on the extreme right of our own brigade, so I had supper and turned into my bivouac. I had fitted a triangular piece of blanket into one end and it was awfully comfortable. Tate turned up about 11 o'clock and went on a bit farther and got on a nice bit of ground near a plantation. The moon was up when he got in so he was able to see where he was going.

16th. It rained a little during the night and was very raw in the morning. We heard that the Boers have captured and burnt 300 sacks of our mails and also 80,000 warm coats. It is sickening, for we shall never know what letters we have lost. We have been put on $\frac{3}{4}$ rations, on account of the condition of the line, and the horses and mules feed is cut down to starvation point.

17th. I went over and joined the others this morning. We have had a busy day repairing damages to wagons and clothes. We are off to Heidelberg to-morrow morning, 60 miles. It is Sunday, so there is no chance of getting any supplies in the place. I had a nice warm bath and changed my clothes. I don't know when I shall get a mail now. Later on we heard that we are not moving to-morrow. We heard rumours of probable peace within a few days

which comforted us somewhat. It has been a beastly raw dull day and rained in the afternoon. Donovan turned up looking very nice and clean this afternoon. His secretary was shot last Monday through the abdomen. He is doing well.

JUNE 13th. I borrowed a cape cart from one of our fellows and put a pair of my mules in. Tate and I drove into town and made a few purchases. 2 bottles of pickles and some tapioca, 5/-. Couldn't get flour; coffee, sugar and flour have been forbidden to be sold. All are wanted for the troops. No butter, oatmeal or cocoa to be had. I got two photos of the mail coaches which used to run to Mafeking and Buluwayo. It has been a beautiful day, nice and warm, to dry up all the wet kit from last night. A letter came in from Botha last night, and there is an Armistice till Wednesday. We knew for certain that Kruger is with him, so it may mean peace. I went to the Army Headquarters P.O. and they knew nothing about the destruction of the Mails. Others say that Bobs said yesterday that they had been destroyed. I met Ingham this morning and spoke to him; he was very civil. We had an exciting time driving the mules through the town. They were frightfully lazy and one started kicking occasionally. I hear that mails go down every day, and as we are off to Heilbron to-morrow I am sending this in the hope that it may reach you. Tate and I went into town again this afternoon; I went to the Field P.O. first and heard that it was true about the loss of the mails, and also that there were Transvaal stamps to be bought. They had been found in an office and were

surcharged V.R.I. I. I could only get 10/- worth, so sent men in and got £2 worth. I hadn't any more money or should have bought £5 worth as a spec. Then we went and saw Kruger's house with two of our sentries on guard and I took a photo of it. The sun was behind it, so it won't come out well. We saw any number of very pretty and good houses to-day; every house is of a different design. Pretoria is the prettiest and most prosperous-looking place we have come to yet. I should like to be stationed here. I met Atkinson and he was looking a bit seedy. We went on to the railway station and took a photo of the platform with "PRETORIA" on the board, and a Dutch hospital train in the station. We saw the man in charge and he gave us some drugs and things. Then we went and had tea at the Transvaal Hotel, and came home. There are some fine hotels here, and some splendid buildings. There is an Armistice until Wednesday, that is the 20th, or Accession Day. We are wondering whether it is intended to proclaim peace on that day, and annex the country. We have commandeered all the horses in the place, and paid fair prices for them. I had a long talk with a Boer to-day and he said they were frightfully sick when they got here and found that Kruger had bolted and that the town was not going to be defended.

19th. We started at 7 o'clock, and in two columns. Our Brigade made a wide circle and entered the town on the south side. We marched right through and came out on the same road by which we approached the town when we came in first. I went off and saw the

sergeant of the P.O. and he is going to buy me £5 worth of stamps to-day and send them to me, registered. I think it is a good spec. The other column passed near Bobs' house, and I saw him as they passed in review. We had a much larger march than was intended at first, owing to there being no water. We got in before dark but Tate didn't. He had two of my ambulances, one of which is rather broken, and so he was afraid to bring it across the drift into our camp. I am therefore in my comfortable bivouac again to-night. I heard that Bobs has promised not to send Kruger away if he will surrender, and has given him till tomorrow to do so. The Commisariat officer has got some flour, and will change 40 lb. for biscuit, so we shall have bread as soon as we halt.

20th. We started at 6.30 and have trekked along steadily till 3 p.m. We passed a deserted house on the way and I got 5 sacks of mealies, (Indian Corn), and 4 sacks of unthreshed mealies, also a lot of wood. A couple of miles further on we passed another place, and the whole column filled up with oat straw. Thousands of bundles were taken, and it is worth 6d. a bundle. Our mules are in clover to-night and my horse is about to burst. It struck me to-day that it would be worth while to take some photos of the British Army as it is now in the field; so, at one of the halts, I got the biggest Lifeguardsman I could see, and mounted him on one of the ponies that some of them have to ride. It was a small white chap and he had a white sheepskin under the saddle in the same way that they wear the black ones. Then I got one of the

Lifeguardsman's cart drawn by 4 ponies, also a funny little cart like a coster's, which belongs to one of the 16th Lancers. Then I got one of the 12th Lancers mounted on a wee piebald pony, also a 10th Hussar and a Mounted Infantry man. I am dining with the 12th Lancers to-night. I got a funny picture of a Tommy chasing a hen; he had cornered it behind a bush and a Kaffir man and woman were excitedly pointing it out to Tommy, Tommy had a stick above his head ready to strike. It ought to turn out well. Then a picture of 2 Mounted Infantry breaking up some ox wagons (worth about £80 each) for firewood. They were on a deserted farm, and so liable to capture. I got some good Boer meal to-day in exchange for biscuit. We have an issue of $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of potatoes, rum and jam to-night in honour of Accession Day.

JUNE 21st. The 12th gave me a very good dinner. There were about a dozen of us and we sat round a fire which gave us light. There was no table and I had my own camp stool and ate off my knees. They are such a nice lot of fellows. We started at 6.30 and had an easy march to a place on the line called "Springs". We got here at 11 o'clock and at first it was intended to go on after an hour's halt. However, a big thunderstorm came up and we went into bivouac. There are important coal mines here and we have about 400 of the Canadians holding them. There are about 800 Boers 6 miles off and their outposts came within a mile of this place this morning. The mines are turning out 450 tons of coal a day, and it is most valuable for the railways and factories. We are in the Rand district again, among the mines. No news of peace

yet. I heard that Bobs had no intention of following the Boers into Lydenburg District. If we had not got the majority of the prisoners back he would have had to do so for the sake of Public Opinion, but now there is no necessity for it. We have the proclamations about the penalties for destroying the line with us for distribution. All civilians residing near the place will be made prisoners of war and sent to St. Helena, and all the farms etc. burnt down. I'm afraid the troops will be very uncomfortable in the long wet grass to-night. We have a tent and are comfortable enough.

JUNE 22nd. I had a ripping night's sleep. The ground lately has been very lumpy, small kopjes, and has been a bit uncomfortable. As the grass was very wet last night I had 4 of the horsehair wagon cushions spread and put my bed over them. The result was excellent. We were to have started at 7 a.m., but just as we had finished dressing we got word to start at 7.30. It was too late to have enabled us to have an extra half hour in bed. We went on very slowly for about 3 hours, and then got among the Nigel Mines. Our scouts on the right came into touch with the Boers and were fired on. Then we saw the enemy trekking towards Heidelberg and our guns fired 10 rounds into them at long range. Two wounded Boers were subsequently found in a tin house. We recovered 5 prisoners here and took 15 Boers and 30 rifles. We got a pig on the way and part of another. We are bivouacking to-night about 7 miles from Heidelberg. I went back to the mine to try and get a Kruger 5/- piece. They are very scarce and I was asked £8 for

one in Pretoria. While there, I heard two rifle shots and as I was coming back I saw a man stretched on his back on the grass and shot through the head and almost dead. He had been shot on the road where there was a large pool of blood and had been dragged off it. I made enquiries and was told that one of our Tommies had shot him. A little further on I saw the man, and he said that he had gone into a house looking for bread, and that this man had said that he had no bread for b-----y Rooineks and had drawn a revolver, whereupon this man shot him. He was certainly not shot in a house and I saw no revolver near. He was a German who had been away fighting against us, but came back 3 weeks ago, and was with his wife and 2 children in the mine. I took his name and number and reported it to the General when I came back. It was the most sickening thing I have yet seen - a man shot in cold blood, and there will be a great row about it. It has been bitterly cold all day, the sun only came out once or twice. At the mine I went into a boarding house and asked for a little good baking powder. The woman who owns the place took me into her larder and gave me an unopened tin (1-lb.) of Royal Baking Powder and a big onion and would not take payment for it. I hope to get some white flour in Heidelberg to mix with our Boer meal. I have been promised a 5/- piece by a chemist who lives there.

JUNE 24th. There was a tremendous white frost last night. I have never seen worse in England. The tent was frozen hard and the moisture from our breaths was condensed on our blankets and made them quite wet.

As fighting was expected to-day all the baggage was left in camp, and the field hospital as well. We started at 6.30, and it was very cold. We had a peaceful trek until about 11 o'clock, then we came in sight of the Boers who were trekking away. We poured a big rifle and Pom-pom fire into them but I don't think that much damage was done. We halted near a nice farm which was owned by an Englishman who is at present at home. He evidently went in largely for fruit-growing, to judge by the number of empty fruit bottles which are lying about. There was a fine vegetable garden which is run by some Indians, and I managed to get some cabbage and onions out of them. About 3 p.m. we got orders to bivouac here, and so I rode into Heidelberg to get my 5/- piece. The man had not returned, so my journey was in vain. I saw a lot of rifles thrown down in the market square and left there evidently by those who didn't want it known that they had arms. Judging by the number of hat bands and rosettes there are lots of loyal subjects here. It is a very pretty little place. At the farm I saw a nice little pig which had been booked by some Tommies earlier in the day, and who had given orders to the natives to dress it for them. They were to call in the evening for it. I'm afraid they will be disappointed, for my fellows are eating it to-night. All is fair in love or war, and it had not been paid for either. I think we may halt here to-morrow.

JUNE 25th. We are halting here still, waiting for a fortnight's supplies to come from Johannesburg. The line is not very badly damaged and so a train is expected in to-night. Hunter, and the

man who relieved Mafeking, both turned up to-day with more troops. I believe we are to leave a couple of regiments here when we leave. The hard luck is that we shall not touch the line again for a fortnight at least, and so there will be no chance of getting a mail or of sending one away. I went into town this morning and got the 5/- piece. It is a double shaft one, and I only gave face value for it. I also got a Kruger penny. The double shaft was the result of a mistake in the die when the coin was struck. The ox-wagon only has a single pole - not two. The same mistake was made one year in the case of the sovereign, and these faults are very valuable. An ordinary 5/- piece is worth £2 or £3, but I was asked £8 in Pretoria for a double shaft one. I am therefore in luck. I also got a sword which was picked up at Majuba during the last war. A good many Boers are giving themselves up, and many more would do so, only they are afraid of our moving on and leaving them to the tender mercies of their own people. However, from what I hear, the end is not far off - and the sooner the better. I offered a man 5/- for one of the £1 notes which the Boer Govt. has been issuing lately to their servants, but he wouldn't take it. He seemed to think that he would get full value for it later on, but he didn't quite know from whom. We are on a very nice camping ground, and the rest is very pleasant. I think we are off again to-morrow. I got another Kruger penny to-day, also a new pair of ammunition boots and some real flour from the supply officer in exchange for Boer meal. On the whole I have done a good day's work. I took out 3 teeth to-day for

Tate to his very great relief. I took a clip of split bullets out of a Boer's bandolier this afternoon, he didn't seem to think there was anything remarkable in their presence there. This afternoon a Sergt. of the A.S.C., and a nice old man who was a sort of conductor and interpreter, and who had been through several native wars in this country, went to a farm about 4 or 5 miles from camp, to buy forage. They were rushed by 6 Boers who fired at them at about 25 yards range. The native who was with them dropped off his pony and pretended to be dead. The old man was shot, and also the Sergeant's horse. His carbine was broken by a bullet, and he got a bullet through his puttie, but he got away and came back. I sent out an ambulance at dark to bring the poor old man's body in. It was pitch dark when they got to the farm and the A.S.C. Sergeant wouldn't venture near it lest he should be made a prisoner. My staff sergt. went and found the old chap quite dead, pockets rifled and boots removed. There were 80 or 100 Boers near the place but they did not interfere with the party. We feel very sorry for the poor old man, it seems very hard to be killed like that. The wagon which I sent was the one which I had mended with 3 pieces of deal which rest on the springs and support the weight of the fore-carriage, all being lashed together with wire. The ground was very bad and full of holes and in the dark it had to go over everything. It has come back quite as good as when it went out, so after this test it will stand anything.

JUNE 27th. Hunter has taken over the command of this force from Ian Hamilton who has broken his collar bone. He is not one of

those who start off too early, so we moved at 7.30 a.m. and have come along quietly about 15 miles, getting into camp at 2.30 p.m. Two of my mules fell just before we got into camp and had to be taken out but we managed to get in all right. I always find that the animals are much better if trekking steadily every day. I hear that De Wet has apologised for burning our mails, but that won't do us much good. There are 23 bags for the Brigade at Pretoria so we may get them when we reach Heilbron in about 5 or 6 days time.

JUNE 28th. We started at 7.30, a very pleasant morning. About 100 yards from camp one mule fell and couldn't get up, so we had to cast it. Then a little farther on another one dropped; it was a rotten one, so we let it go also, and put in a sorebacked pony which we picked up. He is a little ripper for pulling. I found a very decent-looking pony following some Mounted Infantry. I caught it, and found that it walked quite soundly, so it will go in harness to-morrow. We halted near a very nice farm about 11 o'clock and the powers that be couldn't make up their minds whether to remain there or go further on. We didn't know if there would be time for a fire, but at 1 o'clock we chanced it and managed to get lunch before we started on again. We went another 4 miles and then camped. A large ox convoy of food is coming along with us and that accounts for our slow and short marches. Persistent rumours to-day of De Wet's surrender. I wish they would publish news twice a week officially. We hear nothing except rumours.

those who start off too early, so we started at 7.30 a.m. and have
come along quite easily about 15 miles, getting into camp at 8.30 p.m.
Two of my mules fell just before we got into camp and had to be
taken out but we managed to get the rest. I always find that
the animals are much better if travelling steadily every day.
Last night De Wet has suggested that instead of mules, with their
poor, do no much good. There are 20 mules for the baggage at
present so we may get them when we reach Helmsburg in about 2 or
3 days time.

JUNE 23RD. We started at 7.30, a very pleasant morning. About
100 yards from camp one mule fell and couldn't get up, so we had
to wait it. Then a little farther on another one dropped; it was
a rotten one, so we let it go also, and put in a new one.
One which we picked up. He is a little bigger than the others.
I found a very decent-looking pony following some mounted infantry.
I caught it, and found that it walked quite soundly, so it will
be in harness to-morrow. We halted near a very nice farm about
11 o'clock and the powers that be couldn't make up their minds
whether to remain there or go further on. We didn't know if there
would be time for a fire, but at 1 o'clock we changed it and
managed to get lunch before we started on again. We went another
4 miles and then camped. A large ox cart was coming
along with us and had some assistance for our mules and other things.
Persistent rain for 24 hours of De Wet's campaign. I wish the
world published more twice a week officially. He has nothing
except rumors.

